Library of the Theological Seminary,

PRINCETON, N. J.

Presented by Mr. Samuel Agnew of Philadelphia, Pa.

Division 8CC
Section 1371
Number
Samuel Agnew

Spowick
London, 1856.
J.R. Smith
P. having been taken in full.
The Confession of Faith,
Together with The Larger and Lesser Catechismes,
Composed by the Reverend Assembly of Divines
Sitting at Westminister,
Presented to both Houses of Parliament.
Lately Published with the Scriptures at large, for the benefit of Masters of Families.
With an Epistle by several Ministers recommending this excellent Work to them.

Deut. 6:6-7. And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

London, Printed for the Company of Stationers, and are to be sold by J. Rothwell at the Fountain in Cheapside.
TO

The Christian Reader;

Especially heads of FAMILIES.

S we cannot but with grief of Soul lament those multitudes of Errors, Blasphemies, and all kinds of prophaneness, which have in this last Age like a mighty Deluge overflowen this Nation, so among several other sins which have helped to open the Flood-gates of all these impieties, we cannot but esteem the disuse of Family-Instruction one of the greatest. The two great Pillars upon which the Kingdom of Satan is erected, and by which it is upheld, are Ignorance and Error; The first step of our manumission from this spiritual thraldom consists in having our Eyes opened, and being turned from darkness to light; How much the serious endeavours of godly Parents and Masters might contribute to an early seasoning the tender years of such as are under their inspection is abundantly evident, not only from their special influence upon them in respect of their Authority over them, interest in them, continual presence with them, & frequent opportunities of being helpful to them, but also from the sad effects which by woful experience we find to be the fruit of the omission of this duty. "Twere easie to set before you a cloud of

A 2

Witnesses
Witneses the language of whose practice hath been not onely
an eminent Commendation of this duty, but also a seri-
ous Exhortation to it. As Abel though dead, yet spake by his
example to us for our imitation of his Faith, &c. So do the
examples of Abraham, of Joshua, of the Parents of Solomon,
of the Grand-mother and Mother of Timothy, the Mother of
Augustine, whose care was as well to nurse up the Souls, as
the Bodies of their little ones, and as their pains herein
was great, so was their success no way unanswerable.

We should scarce imagine it, any better than an imperti-
nicity in this noon-day of the Gospel, either to inform or
perswade in a duty so expressly commanded, so frequently
urged, so highly encouraged, and so eminently owned by
the Lord in all ages with his blessing, but that our sad ex-
perience tells us this duty is not more needful than 'tis of
late neglected. For the restoring of this duty to its due
observance give us leave to suggest this double advice.

The first concerns Heads of families in respect of them-
selves, That as the Lord hath set them in place above the rest
of their Family, they would labour in all Wisdom and spiri-
tual Understanding to be above them also. 'Tis an uncomely
fight to behold men in years Babes in Knowledge, and
how unmeet are they to instruct others who need them.

Heb. 11. 4

Heb. 5. 12.

felves to be taught which be the first principles of the Oracles of
God? Knowledge is an accomplishment so desirable that the
Devils themselves knew not a more taking bait by which
to tempt our first Parents, than by the fruit of the Tree of
Knowledge: so shall you be as Gods knowing good and evil. When

Kings 3

5. 9

Solomon had that favour shewed him of the Lord, that he
was made his own chuser what to ask, he knew no greater
mercy to beg than Wisdom. The Understanding is the Guide
& Pilot of the whole man, that faculty which sits at the stern
of the soul: but as the most expert guide may mistake in the
dark, so may the Understanding when it wants the light of
Knowledge; without Knowledge the Mind cannot be good, nor
the life good, nor the eternal condition safe, My people are
destroyed for lack of knowledge. 'Tis ordinary in Scripture to
set prophanesse and all kind of miscarriages upon the score
of Ignorance. Diseases in the body have many times their rise from distempers in the Head, and Exorbitances in Practice from Errors in Judgement, and indeed in every sin there is something both of Ignorance and Error at the bottom, for did sinners truly know what they do in sinning, we might say of every sin what the Apostle speaks concerning that great sin, had they known him, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory, did they truly know that every sin is a provoking the Lord to jealousy, a proclaiming war against Heaven, a crucifying the Lord Jesus after a treasuring up wrath unto themselves against the Day of Wrath, and that if ever they be pardoned, it must be at no lower a rate than the price of his blood, it were scarce possible but sin instead of alluring, should affright, and instead of tempting scare. 'Tis one of the Arch-devices and principal methods of Satan to deceive men into sin; thus he prevailed against our first Parents, not as a Lyon, but as a Serpent, acting his enmity under a pretence of friendship, and tempting them to evil under an appearance of good, and thus hath he all along carried on his designs of darkness by transforming himself into an Angel of light, making poor deceived men in love with their miseries, and hugging their own destruction. A most sovereign antidote against all kind of Errors, is to be grounded and settled in the faith: persons unfixed in the true Religion are very receptive of a false, and they who are nothing in spiritual knowledge are easily made any thing. Clouds without water are driven too and fro with every wind, and ships without ballast lyable to the violence of every tempest. But yet the Knowledge we especially commend is not a brain-Knowledge, a meer Speculation, this may be in the worst of Men, nay in the worst of Creatures, the Devils themselves, and that in such an eminency, as, the best of Saints cannot attain to, in this life of imperfection; but an inward, a savory, an heart knowledge, such as was in that Martyr, who though she would not dispute for Christ, could dye for him. This is that spiritual sense and feeling of divine truths the Apostle speaks of Heb. 5.14. Having your senses exercised, &c.
The Epistle to the Reader.

But alas! we may say of most Mens Religion, what learned Rivet speaks concerning the Errores of the Fathers, they were not so much their own Errores, as the Errores of the times wherein they lived. Thus do most men take up their Religion upon no better an account than Turks and Papists take up theirs, because tis the Religion of the times and places wherein they live, and what they take up thus slightly, they lay down as easily. Whereas an inward taste and relish of the things of God is an excellent preservative to keep us setted in the most unsetled times. Corrupt and unsavory Principles have great advantage upon us, above those that are spiritual and found, the former being suitable to corrupt nature, the later contrary, the former springing up of themselves, the latter brought forth not without a painful industry. The ground needs no other Midwifery in bringing forth weeds than only the neglect of the Husbandmans hand to pluck them up; the Air needs no other cause of darkness, than the absence of the Sun, nor Water of coldness, than its distance from the Fire, because these are the genuine products of Nature. Were it so well with the Soul (as some of the Philosophers have vainly imagined) to come into the world as an Ab rasa Tabula, a meer blank or piece of white paper, on which neither any thing written nor any blots, it would then be equally receptive of good and evil, and no more averse to the one than to the other, but how much worse its condition indeed is, were Scripture silent, every mans experience does evidently manifest. For who is there that knows any thing of his own heart, and knows not thus much, that the suggestions of Satan have so easy and free admittance into our hearts, that our utmost watchfulness is too little to guard us from them, whereas the notions of Gods Spirit are so unacceptable to us, that our utmost diligence is too little to get our hearts open to entertain them. Let therefore the Excellency, Necessity, Difficulty of true Wisdom, stir up endeavours in you, somewhat proportionable to such an accomplishment, above all getting get Understanding, and Search for Wisdom as for hidden treasures; it much concerns you in respect of your selves. Our
Our second Advice concerns heads of Families, in respect of their Families; what ever hath been said already though it concerns every private Christian that hath a Soul to look after, yet upon a double account it concerns Parents & Masters, as having themselves and others to look after. Some there are who because of their ignorance cannot, others because of their sluggishness will not mind this duty. To the former we propose the method of "Jesu", who first began with himself, and then is careful of his Family; To the latter we shall only hint, what a dreadful meeting those Parents and Masters must have at that great day with their Children and Servants, when all that were under their inspection, shall not only accuse them, but charge their eternal miscarrying upon their score. Never did any age of the Church enjoy such choice helps as this of ours. Every age of the Gospel hath had its Creeds, Confessions, Catechisms, and such Breviaries and Models of Divinity as have been singularly useful. Such forms of sound words (how ever in these days decry'd) have been of use in the Church ever since God himself wrote the Decalogue as a summary of things to be done, and Christ taught us that prayer of his, as a directory what to ask. Concerning the usefulness of such compendiary Systems, so much hath been said already by a learned Divine of this age, as is sufficient to satisfy all who are not resolved to remain unsatisfied.

Concerning the particular excellency of these ensuing Treatises, we judge it unneedful to mention those eminent testimonies which have been given them from persons of known worth in respect of their judgements, Learning, & Integrity, instance both at home & abroad, because themselves speak so much their own praise; Gold stands not in need of Varnish, nor Diamonds of painting; give us leave only to tell you that we cannot but account it an eminent mercy to enjoy such helps as these are; 'Tis ordinary in these days for Men to speak evil of things they know not, but if any are possessed with mean thoughts of these Treatises, we shall only give the same counsel to them that Philip gives Nathaniel, Come and see. 'Tis no small advantage the Reader now hath.
The Epistle to the Reader.

iath, by the Addition of Scriptures at large, Whereby with little paines he may more profit, because with every truth he may behold its Scripture foundation. And indeed considering what a Babel of Opinions, what a strange confusion of tongues there is this day, among the who profess they speak the language of Canaan, there is no intelligent person but will conclude that advice of the Prophet especially suited to such an age as this, Isa. 8. 20. To the Law and to the testimony if they speak not according to this word, 'tis because there is no light in them. If the Reverend and Learned Composers of these ensuing Treatises were willing to take the paines of annexing Scripture-proofs to every truth, that the faith of people might not be built upon the dictates of men, but the Authority of God: So some considerable paynes hath now been further taken in transcribing those Scriptures, partly to prevent that grand inconvenience (which all former impressions (except the Latin) have abounded with, to the great perplexing and disheartening of the Reader) the misquotations of Scripture, the meanest Reader being able by having the words at large to rectifie whatever mistake may be in the Printer in citing the particular place; partly to prevent the trouble of turning to every Proof (which could not but be very great) partly to help the memories of such who are willing to take the paines of turning to every proof, but are unable to retain what they read, and partly that this may serve as a Bible Common place, the several passages of Scripture which are scattered up and down in the word, being in this Book reduced to their proper head, and thereby giving light each to other. The advantages (you see) of this design are many and great. The way to spiritual knowledge is hereby made more easie, and the ignorance of this age more inexcusable.

If therefore there be any spark in you of love to God, be not content that any of yours should be ignorant of him whom you so much admire, or any haters of him whom you so much love. If there be any compassion to the Souls of them who are under your care, if any regard of your being found
found faithful in the day of Christ, if any respect to future generations, labor to sow these seeds of Knowledge which may grow up in after times. That you may be faithful herein, is the earnest prayer of

Henry Wilkinson
Charles Offspring
Arthur Jackson
John Crosse
Sam. Clark
Sam. Slater
William Whitaker
John Fuller
James Nalton
Thomas Goodwin
Matthew Pool
William Bates

Roger Drake
William Taylor
William Cooper
William Jenkyn
Thomas Manton
Thomas Jacomb
George Griffiths
Edward Perkins
Ralph Venning
Jeremiah Burwell
Joseph Church
Haf. Bridges
Sam. Smith

Samuel Annesley
Thomas Gouge
Leo. Cooke
John Sheffield
Richard Kentish
Alexander Pringle
Tho. Watson
John Jackson
John Loder
Sam. Rowles
John Glascock
Francis Raworth
Jam. Jollife
THE

Contents of the CHAPTERS

IN

The Confession of Faith.

Chap. I. Of the Scriptures.

II. Of God, and of the Holy Trinity.

III. Of God's Eternal Decree.

IV. Of Creation.

V. Of Providence.

VI. Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof.

VII. Of God's Covenant with Man.

VIII. Of Christ the Mediator.

IX. Of Free-Will.

X. Of Effectual Calling.

XI. Of Justification.

XII. Of Adoption.

XIII. Of Sanctification.

XIV. Of Saving Faith.

XV. Of Repentance unto life.

XVI. Of Good Works.

XVII.
TO
The Right Honourable the Lords
and Commons Assembled in Parliament;
The humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines
now, by Authority of Parliament, sitting
at WESTMINSTER.

Concerning a Confession of Faith.

CHAP. I.
Of the Holy Scripture.

Although the Light of Nature, and the
works of Creation and Providence do so
far manifest the Goodness, Wisdom, and
Power of God, as to leave men unexcusable;
yet are they not sufficient to give
that knowledge of God and of his Will,
which is necessary unto salvation. Therefore it plea-
sed the Lord, at sundry times, and in divers manners,
to reveal himself, and to declare that his Will unto his
thoughts the mean while accusing, or excusing one another. Rom. 1. 19, 20. v. 19.] Because that
which may be known of God, is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them. Verl. 20. For
the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by
the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead, so that they are without ex-
cuse. [Wilm. 19, 23, v. 1: The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his
handy work. V. 2.] Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. V. 3.] There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. Rom. 1. 32. Who knowing the
Judgement of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the
same, but have pleasure in them that do them. Rom. 2. 1. Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man
whosoever thou art that judgest, for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself, for
thou that judgest dost the same things. (b) 1 Cor. 1. 21. for after that in the wisdom of God, the
world by wisdom knew not God, It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe
1 Cor. 2. 13, 14. v. 13.] which things also we speak not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth,
But which the Holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. V. 14.] But the
natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither
can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

B Church
II. Under the name of Holy Scripture, or the word of God written, are now contained all the Books of the Old and New Testament, which are these.

Of the Old Testament.

Genesis.
Exodus.
Leviticus.
Numbers.
Deuteronomie.
Joshua.
Judges.
Ruth.
I. Samuel.
I I. Samuel.
I. Kings.
II. Kings.
I. Chronicles.
II. Chronicles.
Ezra.
Nehemiah.
Esther.
Job.
Psalms.
Proverbs.
Ecclesiastes.
The Song of Songs.
Isaiah.
Jeremiah.
Lamentations.
Ezekiel.
Daniel.
Hosea.
Of the New Testament.

Matthew. Galatians. The Epistle to the Hebrews.
Mark. Ephesians. The Epistle of James.
John. Colossians. The Epistle to the Ephesians.
Paul's Epistles to the Thessalonians I. To Timothy I.
Thessalonians II. To Timothy II.
Romans. To Titus.
Corinthians I. The Epistle of Jude.
Corinthians II. The Revelation.

All which are given by inspiration of God, to be the Rule of faith and life g. (Luke 16:19, 31.) Abraham said unto him, "If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them. v. 31."

The Books commonly called Apocrypha, not having Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them. v. 31.] And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rise from the dead. Eph. 2:20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone. Rev. 22:18, 19, v. 18 (for I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the Prophecy of this Book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this Book. V. 19.) And if any man shall take away from the words of the Book of this Prophecy, God shall take his part out of the Book of life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this Book. 2 Tim. 3:16. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness."

I II. The Books commonly called Apocrypha, not being of Divine inspiration, are no part of the Canon of the Scripture; and therefore are of no authority in the Church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved, or made use of, than other humane Writings. b. 

these are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which are written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me, Rom. 3:2. Much every way, chiefly because unto them were committed the Oracles of God. 2 Pet. 1:21. For the Prophecies are not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.
(i) 2 Pet. 1. 19, 21: I V. The authority of the Holy Scripture, for which it ought to be believed & obeyed, dependeth not upon the Testimony of any man, or Church; but wholly upon God (who is Truth itself) the Author thereof, and therefore it is to be received, because it is the Word of God.

(k) 1 Tim. 3. 15: But if I err (as thou mayst know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth).

(l) 1 John 2. 20, 27: V. We may be moved and induced by the Testimony of the Church, to an high and reverent esteem of the holy Scripture. And the heavyness of the Matter, the efficacy of the Doctrine, the majesty of the Stile, the consent of all the Parts, the Scope of the whole (which is, to give all glory to God,) the full discovery it makes of the only way of man's salvation, the many other incomparable Excellencies, and the entire perfection thereof, are Arguments whereby it doth abundantly evidence it self to be the Word of God; yet notwithstanding, our full persuasion and assurance of the infallible truth, and Divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of the Holy Spirit, bearing witness by, and with the Word, in our hearts.

VI. The
V I. The whole Council of God concerning all things necessary for his own Glory, mans salvation, Faith and Life, is either expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture; unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men. Nevertheless we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit of God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word: And that there are some circumstances concerning the Worship of God, and Government of the Church, common to humane Actions and Societies, which are to be ordered by the Light of Nature, and Christian Prudence, according to the general Rules of the Word, which are always to be observed.

heaven preach any other Gospel unto you, than that we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. V. 9. Jas we laid before, so say I now again; If any man preach any other Gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. 2 Thee. 2. that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by Spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. (n) John 6. 45. It is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father commeth unto me. 1 Cor 2. 9, 10, 11, 12, v. 9. but as it is written, eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. V. 10. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. V. 11. for what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. V. 12. now we have received not the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. (o) 1 Cor. 11. 13, 14. v. 13. Judge in your selves, is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered. V. 14. doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him. 1 Cor. 14. 26, 40. v. 26. How is it then brethren, when you come together every one of you hath a Psalm, hath a Doctrine, hath a Tongue, hath a Revelation, hath an Interpretation, let all things be done unto edifying. V. 40. Let all things be done decently and in order.

VII. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in themselves, nor alike clear unto all: yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed, and observed for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some place of Scripture or other, that not only the Learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain unto a sufficient understanding of them.

VII. The
VIII. The Old Testament in Hebrew (which was the Native Language of the People of God of old,) and the New Testament in Greek, (which at the time of the writing of it was most generally known to the Nations) being immediately inspired by God, and by his singular care and Providence kept pure in all Ages, are therefore Authentical; so as in all Controversies of Religion, the Church is finally to Appeal unto them. But because these Original Tongues are not known to all the People of God, who have right unto, and interest in the Scriptures, and are commanded in the fear of God, to read and search them, therefore they are to be translated into the Vulgar Language of every Nation unto which they come, that the Word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may worship him in an acceptable manner; and through patience and comfort of the Scriptures may have hope.

IX. The infallible rule of Interpretation is the Scripture itself; and therefore when there is a Question about the true and full sense of any Scripture (which is not manifold, but one; it must be searched and known by other places that speak more clearly.)

X. The
X. The Supreme Judge, by which all Controversies of Religion are to be determined, and all Decrees of Councils, Opinions of Ancient Writers, Doctrines of men, and private spirits are to be examined; and in whose sentence we are to rest; can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in the Scripture.

You not read that which was spoken to you by God saying, Eph. 2. 5. And are built upon the foundation of the Prophets and Apostles, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone. Acts 28. 25. And when they agreed not among themselves; they departed after that Paul had spoke one word, well make the Holy Ghost by Esaiah the Prophet unto our Fathers.

CHAP. II.

Of God, and of the Holy Trinity.

There is but one only a living and true God b, who is infinite, n Being & Perfection c, a most pure Spirit d, invisible e, without body, parts f, or passions g. Our God is one Lord. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6, v. 4.

As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in Sacrifice unto Idols, we know that an Idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. V. 6. But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ by whom are all things, and we by him (b) 1 Thess. 1. 9. for they themselves knew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from Idols to serve the living and true God. Jer. 10. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King. (c) Job 11. 7. 8. 9. v. 7. 1 canst thou by searching find out God, canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? V. 8. It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do, deeper than hell, what canst thou know? V. 9. The measure thereof is longer than the Earth, and broader than the Sea. Job 25. 14. Lo these are parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him, but the thunder of his power who can understand? (d) John 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and in truth. (e) 1 Tim. 1. 17. now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever, Amen. (f) Deut. 4. 15. 16. v. 13. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves, for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire. V. 15. Let not your hearts be evil towards you, and make you a graven Image, the likeness of Male or Female. John 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and in Truth. Luke 24. 29. beheld my hands and my feet, that it is I myself, handle me and see. For a Spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have. (g) Acts 4. 11. 15. v. 11. And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices laying in the speech of Lystra, the gods are come down unto us in the likeness of men. V. 15. And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things, we are men of like passions with you, and have brought you these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the Sea, and all things that are therein.
immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute, working all things according to the Council of his own immutable and most righteous Will, for his own glory, most loving, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, the rewarder of them that diligently seek him, and withall, most just & terrible in his judgments, hating all sin, and will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded. 
Ecc. 23, 23, 24, v. 23.] Am I a God at hand, faith the Lord, and not a God afar off? V. 24.] can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him faith the Lord, do I not fill heaven and earth? faith the Lord. (k) Psal. 90. 2. Before the Mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. 1 Tim. 1, 17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever, Amen. (l) Psal. 145. 3. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised, and his greatness in unsearchable. (m) Gen. 1, 1. And when Abraham was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abraham and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, walk before me, and be thou perfect. Rev. 4, 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rested not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty which was, and is, and is to come. (n) Rom. 16. 27. to God only wise be glory, through Jesus Christ for ever, Amen. (o) 1sa. 6. 3. And one cried unto another and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts, the whole Earth is full of his glory. Rev. 4. 8. See Letter M. immediately foregoing. (p) Psal. 15. 3. But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleaseth. (q) Exod. 14. and God said unto Moses, I am that I am, and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I am that I am unto you. (r) Eph. 1. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the Council of his own will. (t) Prov. 16. 4. the Lord hath made all things for himself, yea even the wicked for the day of evil. Rom. 11. 36. for of him, and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. (t) 1 John 4, 8, 16. v. 8.] he that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is Love. V. 16. and we have known and believed the love that God hath to us; God is Love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him. (u) Ex. 34, 6, 7. v. 6.] And the Lord passed by before him and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long suffering and abundant in goodness and truth. V. 7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and unto the fourth generation. (v) Heb. 11. 6. but without faith it is impossible to please him, for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewar der of them that diligently seek him. (x) Nehem. 9, 32, 33. v. 37.] Now therefore our God, the great, the mighty and the terrible God, who keepeth Covenant and Mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee that hath come upon us, on our Kings, on our Princes, and on our Priests, and on our Prophets, and on our Fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the Kings of Assyria unto this day. V. 33.] Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. (y) Pf. 5, 5, 6, v. 5.] the foolish shall not stand in thy sight, thou hate all workers of iniquity. V. 6.] thou shalt destroy them that speak lewd, the Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.
and who will by no means clear the guilty z.  

(a) Nahum 1. 2.  
3. v. 2.] God is jealous and the Lord revengeth, the Lord revengeth and is furious, the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he refereth wrath for his enemies. V. 3.] the Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked, the Lord hath his way in the whirl-wind, and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet, Exod. 34. 7. keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, &c. transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquities of the Fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children unto the third and fourth generation.

II. God hath all life a, glory b, goodness c, blessedness d, in, and of himself; and is alone in, and unto himself all sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which he hath made e, nor deriving any glory from them, but only manifesting his own glory in, by, unto, and upon them: He is the alone Fountain of all Being, of whom, through whom, and to whom are all things g, and hath most Soveraign Dominion over them, to do by them, for them, or upon them whatsoever himself pleaseth h. In his sight all things are open and manifest i, his knowledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature k, so as nothing is

(reached to thy Statutes. (d) 1 Tim. 6. 15. which in his times he shall shew who is the blessed and only potentiare, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. Rom. 9. 5. whose are the Fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all God blessed for ever, Amen. (e) Acts 17. 24, 25. v. 24.] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. V. 25.] Neither is worshiped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath and all things. (f) Job 22. 2, 3. v. 2.] Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise, may be profitable unto himself? V. 3.] Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous, or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? (g) Rom. 11. 35. for of him, and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever, Amen. (h) Rev. 4. 11. Thou art worthy O Lord to receive glory and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. 1 Tim. 6. 15. See Letter D. immediately foregoing. Dan. 4. 25, 35. v. 25.] That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as Oxen, and they shall wet thee, with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee till thou know that the most high ruleth in the Kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. V. 35.] And all the Inhabitants of the earth are reposed as nothing, and he doth according to his will in the Army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth, and none can say his hand, or say unto him, what doest thou? (i) Heb. 4. 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight, but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. (k) Rom. 11. 33, 34. v. 33. Oh the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past finding out. V. 34.] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his Counsellor?  

Phal. 147. 5. Great is our Lord and of great power, his understanding is infinite.
(1) Acts 15. 18. to him contingent or uncertain. He is most holy in all his works, and in all his commands. To him is due from Angels and Men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience he is pleased to require of them.

Speak thus, faith the Lord, Thus have ye said O house of Israel, for I know the things that are in your mind. (m) Ps. 145. 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. Rom. 7. 12. Wherefore the Law is holy, and the Commandment holy and just and good. (n) Rev. 5. 12, 13, 14. v. 12.] Saying with a loud voice. Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, by reason of the things that are to receive power and riches, and wisdom and strength, and honour and glory, and blessing. V. 13.] And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the Sea, and all that are in them heard it saying, Blessing, honour, glory and power be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. V. 14.] And the four beasts said, Amen, and the four and twenty Elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

(i) John 5. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. Mat. 3. 16, 17. v. 16.] And Jesus when he was Baptized, went up straight way out of the water, and Lo! the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a Dove, and lighting upon him. V. 17.] And lo! a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Mar. 13. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, Bapizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost be with you all, Amen. (p) John 1. 14, 15. v. 14.] And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. V. 18.] No man hath seen God at any time. The only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. (q) John 1. 16. But when the comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me. Gal. 4. 6.] And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father.

**CHAP. III.**

Of God's eternal Degree.

God from all eternity, did, by the most wise and holy Council of his own Will, freely, and unchangeably
changeably ordain whatsoever comes to pass a. Yet so, as thereby, neither is God the Author of sin b, nor is violence offered to the will of the Creatures, nor is the Liberty or contingency of Second Causes taken away, but rather established c.

II. Although God knows whatsoever may, or can come to pass upon all supposed conditions d, yet hath he not decreed any thing because he foresaw it as future, or as that which would come to pass upon such conditions e.

III. By the decree of God, for the manifestation of his glory, so mean and Angels f are predestinated g, charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Mat. 25. 41: Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels.
(e) Rom. 9. 22, 23: unto everlasting life, and others fore-ordained to everlasting death g.

12

V. These Angels and men thus predestinated and fore-ordained, are particularly and unchangeably designed, and their number is so certain and definite, that it cannot be either increased or diminished b.

(i) Eph. 1.4, 9, 11. v. 4.] According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose, and the secret Council and good pleasure of his Will, hath chosen in Christ unto everlasting glory i, out of his meer free grace and love, without any fore sight of Faith, or Good works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving thereunto k, and all to the praise of his glorious grace l.

VI. As God hath appointed the Elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most free purpose of his Will,
Will, fore-ordained all the means thereunto. Wherefore they who are elected, being fallen in Adam, are redeemed by Christ, and effectually called unto faith in Christ, by his Spirit working in due season, are justified, adopted, sanctified, and kept by his power through faith unto Salvation. Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, effectually called, justified, adopted, sanctified and saved, but the elect only.

The foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of Children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. For we are his workmanship created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you Brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to Salvation through Sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth.

Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works. Moreover whom he did predestinate them he also called, whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of Children by Jesus Christ unto himself according to the good pleasure of his will. For we are bound to give thanks always to God for you Brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to Salvation through Sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth.

Who are kept by the power of God through Faith unto Salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time. Pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them that are the called according to his purpose. Who were that believed not, and who should betray him. And he said Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me except it were given unto him of my Father.

The rest of mankind God was please, according to the unspeakable Council of his own Will, whereby he extendeth, or withholdeth mercy, as hee pleaseth, for the glory of his Sovereign Power over his creatures, to pass by, and to ordain them to disho-
nour and wrath for their sin, to the praise of his glorious justice.

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. V. 26.] Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. Rom. 9. 17, 18, 21, 22, v. 17.] For the Scripture saith, unto Pharaoh, even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. V. 18.] Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. V. 21.] Hath not the Potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another to dishonour? V. 22.] What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, indured with much long suffering, the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction? 2 Tim. 2. 19, 20, v. 19.] Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his, and let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. V. 20.] But in a great house, there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth, and some to honour, and some to dishonour. Jude v. 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 2. 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a Rock of offence even to them, which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereinunto also they were appointed.

VIII. The doctrine of this high Mystery of Predestination is to be handled with special prudence and care, that men attending the Will of God revealed in his Word, and yielding obedience thereunto, may, from the certainty of their effectual Vocation, be assured of their eternal Election. So shall this Doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence, and admiration of God, and of humility, diligence, and abundant consolation to all that sincerely obey the Gospel.

Deut. 29. 29.] The secret things belong unto the Lord our God, but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our Children for ever, that we may do all the words of this Law.

1 Pet. 1. 10. Wherefore, the rather brethren give diligence to make your calling and Election sure, for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. (u) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Rom. 11. 33. See letter S. immediately foregoing. (w) Rom. 11. 5, 6, 20, v. 5.] Even so then at this present time also there, A remnant according to the Election of grace. (6) And if by grace then is it no more of works, otherwise grace is no more grace: But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work. V. 20.] Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by Faith, but not high minded but fear. 2 Pet. 1. 10. See letter T. immediately foregoing. Rom. 8. 33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods Election? it is God that juitifieth. Luke 10. 20. Notwithstanding in this rejoyce, not that the Spirits are subject unto you, but rather rejoyce because your names are written in heaven.

CHAP.
Chap. IV.

Of Creation.

It pleased God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, for the manifestation of the glory of his eternal power, wisdom, and goodness, in the beginning, to create, or make of nothing, the World, and all things therein, whether visible or invisible, in the space of six days, and all very good.

V. 3. All things were made by him, and without him was not anything made. That was made. Gen. 1. 2. And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. Job 26. 13. By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens, his hand hath formed the crooked Serpent. Job 33. 4. The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life. Rom. 1. 20. For the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and God-head, so that they are without excuse. Jer. 10. 12. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. Psal. 104. 24. O Lord how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches. Psal. 33. 5, 6. He loveth righteousness and judgment, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. V. 6. By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, and all the Hosts of them by the breath of his mouth.

(a) See the whole first Chapter of Genesis. Heb. 11. 3. Through faith we understand, that the worlds were framed by the word of God, So that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear. Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things Created, that are in heaven, that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions, or principalities or powers. All things were Created by him, and for him. Acts 17. 24. God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands.

II. After God had made all other Creatures, he created Man, male and female, with reasonable and immortal souls, indwelling with knowledge, righteousness, and true holiness, after his own Image, having

(d) Gen. 1. 27. So God Created man in his own Image, in the Image of God Created he him, Male and Female Created he them. (e) Gen. 2. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his Nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living Soul. Eccles. 12. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was, and the Spirit shall return unto God, who gave it. Luke 23. 43. Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. Mat. 10. 28. And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul, but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul & body in hell.

(c) Gen. 1. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our Image after our likeness, & let them have dominion over the fish of the Sea, & over the Fowl of the air, & over the Cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Col. 3. 10. And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the Image of him that Created him Eph. 4. 24. And that ye put on that new man which after God is Created in righteousness and true holiness.
the Law of God written in their hearts, and power
to fulfill it: and yet under a possibility of transgref-
sing, being left to the Liberty of their own will, which
was subject unto change. Beside this Law written
in their hearts, they received a command, not to eat
of the tree of the Knowledge of good and evil, which
whiles they kept, they were happy in their Communi-
on with God, and had Dominion over the crea-
tures.

Chap. V.

Of Providence.

God the great Creator of all things, doth uphold a,
direct, dispose, and govern all creatures, actions,
and things b, from the greatest even to the least c, by his most wise and holy Providence d; according to his
infallible fore-knowledge e, and the free, and immutab-
le Council of his own Will f, to the praise of the
glory of His Wisdom, Power, Justice, Goodness, and
Mercy g.

blessed the most high, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an
everlasting dominion, and his Kingdom is from generation to generation. V. 35. ] And all the In-
habitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the Army of
heaven, and among the Inhabitants of the earth, and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, what
doeft thou? Psalm 135. 6. Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did he in heaven and in earth, in
the Seas, and all deep places. Acts 17. 25, 26, 28. v. 25. ] Neither is worshipped with mens
hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth unto all life and breath and all things.
V. 26. ] And hath made of one blood all Nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth,
and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. V. 28. ] For in
him we live and move and have our being, as certain also of your own Poets have said, for we are al-
so his off-spring. Job 38, 39, 40, 41. Chapters. (c) Matt. 10. 29, 30, 31. v. 29. ] Are not two
sparrows fold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. V. 30. ]
But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. V. 31. ] Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more va-
lue than many sparrows. (d) Prov. 15. 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place beholding the
evill and the good. Psa. 104. 24. O Lord how manifold are thy works? in wisdom hast thou made
them all, the earth is full of thy riches. Psa. 145. 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and
holy in all his works. (e) Acts 15. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the
world. Psa. 94. 8, 9, 10, 11. v. 8. ] Understand O ye brutish among the people, and ye fools when
will ye be wise? V. 9. ] He that planted the ear shall he not hear, he that formed the eye shall
he not see? V. 10. ] He that pashareth the heathen shall not he correct? he that teacheth man
knowledge, shall not he know? V. 11. ] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
(f) Eph. 1. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according
to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the Council of his own will. Psa. 33. 10, 11. 
V. 10. ] The Lord bringeth the Council of the heathen to nought, he maketh the devices of the peo-
ple of none effect. V. 11. ] The Council of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all
generations. (g) Isa. 63. 14. As a Beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caufed
him to rest, so didst thou lead thy people to make thyself a glorious name. Eph. 3. 10. To the in-
tent that now unto the principalities & powers in heavenly places might be known by the Church the
manifold wisdom of God. Rom. 9. 17. For the Scripture faith unto Pharaoh, even for this same
purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared
throughout all the earth. Gen. 45. 7. And God sent me before you to preserve you a pofterity in
the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. Psa. 145. 7. They shall abundantly ut-
ter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

II. Although in relation to the fore-knowledge and
decree of God, the first Cause, all things come to pafs
immutably and infallibly b: yet by the same Providence he ordereth them to fall out, according to the

ledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain.

D nature
(i) Gen. 8. 22. nature of second causes, either necessarily, freely or contingently.

While the earth remaineth, Seed time and Harvest, and cold and heat, and Summer and Winter, and day and night shall not cease. Jer. 31. 35. Thus faith the Lord which giveth the Sun for a light by day, and the Ordinances of the moon, and of the Stars for a light by night, which divideth the Sea, when the waves thereof roar, the Lord of Hosts is his name. Exod. 21. 13. And if a man lyeth not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand, then I will appoint there a place whither he shall flee. Deut. 19. 5. As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the Ax to cut down the Tree, and the head slippeth from the helve and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die, he shall flee into one of those Cities, and Live. 1 King. 22. 28, 34. v. 28.] And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me, and he said, Hearken O people every one of you. V. 34.] And a certain man drew a bow at a venture and smote the King of Israel between the joints of the harness, wherefore he fled unto the driver of his Chariot, turn thy hand, and carry me out of the Host, for I am wounded. Isa. 10. 6, 7. v. 6. I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoyle, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the Streets. V. 7.] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off Nations not a few.

(i) Acts 27. 21. God in his ordinary Providence maketh use of means, yet is free to work without them above his pleasure.

And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship, and to it came to pass that they escaped all safe to Land. Isa. 55. 10, 11. v. 10.] For as the rain commeth down, and the snow from heaven and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to theower, and bread to the eater. V. 11. So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth. It shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. Hos. 2. 21, 22. v. 21.] And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear faith the Lord, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth. V. 22.] And the earth shall hear the Corn, and the Wine, and the Oyl, and they shall hear Jezezel. (l) Hos. 1. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, nor by horsemen. Mat. 4. 4. But he answered and said It is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Job 34. 10. Therefore hearken unto me ye men of understanding, be ye wise, and hear my voice, hear and understand. Isa. 5. 1. For, lo, the Lord will come as a strong and mighty one, and as he shall come to save. 5. 3. I will save the lame of the land; and will gather together the outcasts of Israel. Rom. 4. 19, 20, 21. v. 19.] And being not weak in Faith, he being confirmed not by his own body now dead, when he was an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Saraths womb. V. 20.] He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in Faith, giving glory to God. V. 21.] And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. (n) 2 Kings 6. 6. And the man of God said, where he dwelleth, and the Acacia tree, and he thrust him into, and he shut him in it, and he cut down a thicket and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim. Dan. 3. 27. And the Princes, Governors, and Captains, and the Kings Counsellors being gathered together saw these men upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their beards singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

IV. The Almighty power, unsearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God so far manifest themselves in his Providence, that it extendeth it self even to the first Fall, and all other sins of Angels and Men.
Men o, and that not by a bare permission p, but such as
hath joyned with it, a most wise and powerful boun-
ding q, and otherwise ordering, and governing of
them, in a manifold dispensation to his own holy
ends r: yet so, as the sinfulness thereof proceedeth on-
ly from the creature, and not from God, who being
most holy and righteous, neither is, nor can be the
Author or Approver of sins.

ways past finding out! V. 34.] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his
Counsellor? 2 Sam. 24. 1. And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he
moved David against them to say, Go number Israel and Judah. 1 Chron. 21. 1. And Satan stood
up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 1 Kings 22. 22, 23; v. 22.] And the Lord
said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying Spirit in the mouth
of all his Prophets, and he said, Thou shalt persuade him and prevail also, go forth and do so. V. 23.] Now therefore behold the Lord hath put a lying Spirit in the mouth of all these thy Prophets, and the
Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee. 1 Chron. 10. 4, 5, 14, v. 4.] Then said Saul to his Armour-
bearer, draw thy sword and thrust me through withal, left these uncircumcised come and abuse me;
but his Armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid, so Saul took a sword and fell upon it.
V. 13.] So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the
word of the Lord which he kept not, and also for asking Counsel of one that had a familiar Spirit,
to enquire of it. V. 14.] And enquired not of the Lord, therefore he slew him, and turned the
Kingdom unto David the Son of Jesse. 2 Sam. 16. 10. And the King said, What have I to do with
you ye Sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him curse David, who shall
then say, wherefore hast thou done so? 2 Sam. 22. 23. Him being delivered by the determinate Council
and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and with wicked hands have crucified and slain. 2 Sam. 4.
27, 28, v. 27.] For of a truth against thy holy Child Jesus whom thou hast anointed, both Herod
and Pontius Pilate with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together. V. 28.] For to
do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. (p) 2 Sam. 14. 16. Who in
times past suffered all Nations to walk in their own ways. (q) Psal. 76. 10. Surely the wrath of
man shall praise thee, the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. 2 Kings 19. 28. Because thy rage
against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose,
and my biddle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way which thou camest. (r) Gen. 50. 20.
But as for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as it is this day,
to cause much people alive. Isa. 10. 6, 7, 12, v. 6.] I will send him against an hypocritical Nation
and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey,
and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. V. 7.] Howbeit he meanteth not so; neither doth his
heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off Nations not a few. V. 12.] Wherefore if it shall
come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Sion, and on
Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the flout heart of the King of Assyria, and the glory of his high
looks. (s) James 1. 13, 14, 17. v. 13. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of
God, for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. V. 14.] But every man is
tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed. V. 17.] Every good and every perfec
t gift is from above, and commeth down from the Father of lights, wherein is no variableness,
or shadow of turning. 1 John 2. 16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of
the eyes, and the pride of life is not of the Father, but of the world. Psal. 50. 21. These things
haft thou done, and I kept silent; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self, but
I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.
V. The most wise, righteous, and gracious God doth oftentimes leave for a season his own children to manifold temptations, and the corruption of their own hearts, to chastise them for their former sins, or to discover unto them the hidden strength of corruption, and deceitfulness of their hearts, that they may be humbled; and to raise them to a more close and constant dependance for their support upon himself, and to make them more watchful against all future occasions of sin, and for sundry other just and holy ends.

VI. As for those wicked and ungodly men, whom God as a righteous Judge, for former sins clothe blind and harden, from them he not only with-holdeth his grace, whereby they might have been inlightened in their understandings, and wrought upon in their hearts: but sometimes also with-draweth the gifts

(1) 2 Chron. 32:25, 26, 31. v. 25. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him, for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem V. 26. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart (Both he & the Inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. V. 31. Howbeit in the businesses of the Embassadors of the Princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Sam. 24. 1. And again the anger of the Lord, was kindled against Israel; and he moved David against them to fly, Go number Israel and Judah. (u) 2 Cor. 12. 7, 8, 9. v. 7. And left I should be exalted above measure, through the abundance of the Revelations, there was given to me a thorne in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, left I should be exalted above measure. V. 8. For this thing, I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. V. 9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness; most gladly therefore will I glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Psal. 73. Throughout. Psal. 77. 10. 12. v. 1. I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me. V. 10. And I said, This is my infirmity, but I will remember the years of the right hand of the mighty. V. 12. I will meditate also of all thy works, and talk of all thy doing. See Mark 14. from the 66. verse to the end. John 21. 15, 16, 17. v. 15. So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon Son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my Lambs. V. 16. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, Son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, Thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my Sheep. V. 17. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, Son of Jonas, lovest thou me Peter was grieved, because he said unto him, the third time, Lovest thou me; and he said unto him, Lord, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love thee, Jesus faith unto him, Feed my Sheep.

(w) Rom. 1. 24, 26, 28. v. 24. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleannesses, through the fulness of their own hearts, to disdain their own bodies between themselves. V. 26. For this cause God gave them up to vile affections, for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. V. 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient. Rom. 11. 7, 8. v. 7. What then Israel hath not obtained, that which he seeketh for, but the Election have obtained it, and the rest were blinded. V. 8. According as it is written, God hath given them the Spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, ears that they should not hear, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. (x) Deut. 29. 4. Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.
which they had, and exposeth them to such objects as their corruption makes occasions of sin: and with-all, gives them over to their own lusts, the temptations of the world, and the power of Satan: whereby it comes to pass that they harden themselves, even under those means, which God useth for the softning of others.

shall be given, and he shall have more abundance, but from him that hath not, shall be taken away even that which he hath. (x) Deut. 2. 20. But Sihon King of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for the Lord thy God hardeneth his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day. 2 Kings 8. 12, 13, v. 12.] And Hazael said, why weepeth my Lord? and he answered, because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel; their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with Child. v. 13.] And Hazael said, But what is thy servant a Dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt be King over Syria. (a) Phil. 81. 11, 12, v. 11.] But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. v. 12.] So I gave them up unto their own hearts lust; and they walked in their own Counsel. 2 Thes. 2. 10, 11, 12, v. 10.] And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. v. 11.] And for this cause, God shall send them strong delusions, that they should believe a lie. 12.] That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (b) Exod. 7. 3. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs, and my wonders in the Land of Egypt. Exod. 8. 15, 32. v. 15.] But when Pharaoh saw there was reprieve, he hardened his heart, and heartened not unto them, as the Lord had said. v. 32.] And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go. 2 Cor. 2. 15, 16, v. 15.] For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish. v. 16.] To the one, we are the savour of death unto death, and to the other, the savour of life unto life; And who is sufficient for these things. 16. 8. 14. And he shall be for a Sanctuary: but for a stone of stumbling, and for a Rock of offence to both the Houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the Inhabitants of Jerusalem. x Pet. 2. 7, 8. v. 7.] Unto you therefore which believe he is precious, but unto whom which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the Corner. v. 8.] And a stone of stumbling, and a Rock of offence to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed. 1 Pet. 6. 9, 10, v. 9.] And he said Go and tell this people, hear ye indeed, but understand not, and see ye indeed, but perceive not. v. 10. Make the heart of this people firm, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes, left they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and be converted, and be healed. Acts 28. 26, 27. v. 26.] Saying, Go unto this people and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; seeing, ye shall see, and not perceive. v. 27.] For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, left they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and be converted, and I should heal them.

VII. As the providence of God doth, in general, reach to all Creatures; so after a most special manner,
it taketh care of his Church, and disposeth all things to the good thereof.

For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of them that believe. Amos 9. 8, 9. v. 8. Behold the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinnerfull Kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth, saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, faith the Lord. V. 9. For loe I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all Nations, like as Corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall on the earth. Rom. 8. 28. And we know that all things work together for good, to them which love God, to them which are the called according to his purpose. Isa. 43. 3, 4, 5, 14. V. 3. For I am the Lord thy God, the holy one of Israel thy Saviour, I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. V. 4. Since thou wert precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee, therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. V. 5. Fear not, for I am with thee, I will bring thy Seed from the East, gather thee from the West. V. 14. Thus faith the Lord your Redeemer, the holy one of Israel; for your sake, I have sent to Babylon and have brought down all their Nobles and the Caldeans, whose cry is in the Ships.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof.

(a) Gen. 3. 13. And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 2 Cor. 11. 3. But I fear lest by any means, as the Serpent beguiled Eve through his Subtily, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. (b) Rom. 11. 32. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

II. By this sin they fell from their original righteousness and communion with God c, and so became dead in sin d, and wholly defiled in all the faculties.

(c) Gen. 3. 6, 7, 8. v. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her and he did eat. V. 7. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed Fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons. V. 8. And they heard the voice of the Lord God, walking in the Garden, in the cool of the day; And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst the Trees of the Garden. Eccl. 7. 29. Loe this ouely have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions. Rom. 3. 23. For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. (d) Gen. 2. 17. But of the Tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Eph. 2. 1. And you hath he quickened that were dead in trespasses and sins.
ties and parts of Soul and body e. (e) Tit. 1. 15. Unto

are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure, but even their mind and confidence is defiled. Gen. 6. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was evil continually. Jer. 17. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. v. 10.] As it is written, There is none righteous, no one. V. 11.] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V. 12.] They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, not one. V. 13.] Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongue they have used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips. V. 14.] Whole month is full of cursing and bitterness. V. 15.] Their feet are swift to shed blood. V. 16.] Destruction and misery are in their ways. V. 17.] And the way of peace have they not known. V. 18.] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

III. They being the root of all man-kind, the guilt of this sin was imputed, and the fame death in sin and corrupted nature, conveyed to all their posterity descending from them by ordinary generation g.

and Female Created he them. V. 28.] And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fift of the sea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. Gen. 1. 26. And hath made of one blood all Nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. Rom. 5. 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, v. 12.] Wherefore as by one man entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. V. 15.] But not as the offence, so also is the free gift; for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. V. 16. And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift, for the Judgement was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. V. 17.] For if by one mans offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ. V. 18.] Therefore as by the essence of one Judgement came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. V. 19.] For as by one mans disobedience, many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45, 49, v. 21.] For since by man came death, by man came also the refection of the dead. V. 22.] For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ, shall all be made alive. V. 45.] And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickening Spirit. V. 49.] And as we have born the Image of the earthly, we also shall bear the Image of the heavenly. (g) Psal. 51. 5. Behold I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my Mother conceive me. Gen. 5. 3.: And Adam lived an 130. years, and bega a Son in his own likeness, after his Image, and called his name Seth. Job 14. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. Job 15. 14. What is man that he should be clean, and he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

IV. From this original corruption, whereby (h) Rom. 5. 6. For wee are utterly indisposed, diff-abled, and made opposite to all good and wholly inclined to all evil. Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnall mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. Rom. 7. 18. For I know that in me, that is in my flesh dwelleth no good thing, but that will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. Col. 1. 21. And ye that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled.
(i) Gen. 6:5. And evill, do proceed all actuall transgressions.

God law that the wickednefs of man was greater in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart, was one evil continually. Gen. 8. 21. The imagination of mans heart is evil from his youth. Ro. 3. 10, 11, 12. v. 10. As it is written, There is none righteous, no one. V. 11.] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V. 12.] They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no one. (k) James 1. 14, 15. v. 14.] But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. V. 15.] Then when lust hath conceived it bringeth forth sin; and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Eph. 2. 2, 3. v. 2.] Wherein in times past, ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the Spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. V. 3.] Among whom also we had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh; and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, as well as others. Mar. 15. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, Murders, Adulteries, Fornications, Thieves, false witnesses, blasphemies.

V. This corruption of nature during this life, doth remain in those that are regenerated l: and although it be through Christ pardoned and mortified, yet both it self, and all the motions thereof are truly and properly sin m.

(j) John 1. 8, 10. v. 8.] If we say we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us. V. 10.] If we say we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

Rom. 7. 14, 17, 18, 23. v. 14.] For we know that the Law is spiritual, but I am carnal sold under sin. V. 17.] Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. V. 18.] For I know that in me (that is, in my members) there dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. V. 23.] But I see another Law in my members, warring against the Law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the Law of sin, which is in my members. Jam. 3. 2. For in many things we offend all? If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man and able also to bridle the whole body. Prov. 10. 9. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Eccles. 7. 20. For there is not a just man upon earth that doth good and sinneth not. (m) Rom. 7. 5, 7, 8, 25. v. 5.] For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sin which were by the Law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death. V. 7. What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? God forbid, Nay, I had not known sin, but by the Law; for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, thou shalt not covet. V. 8.] But sin taking occasion by the commandment wrought in me all manner of concupiscence, for without the Law, sin was dead. V. 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord: so then with the mind I my self serve the Law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin. Gal. 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

(n) 1 John 3. 4. Whosoever committeth sin, transgres-eth also the Law, and contrary thereunto, doth, in his own Nature, bring guilt upon the sinner o, whereby he is bound over to the wrath of God.

(o) Rom. 2. 15. Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another. Ro. 3. 9, 10, v. 9.] What then are we better than they? No no wife, for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin. V. 10.] Now we know that what things soever the Law faith, it faith to them, who are under the Law; that every mouth may be stopped, & all the world may become guilty before God.
wrath of God, and curse of the Law; and so made subject to death, with all miseries spiritual, temporal, and eternal.

filling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. (q) Gal. 3:10. For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them. (r) Rom. 6:23. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. (f) Ephes. 4:18. Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their hearts. (t) Rom. 8:20. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope. Lam. 3: 49. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? (u) Matt. 25: 41. Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. 2 Thess. 1:9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

Chap. VII.

Of God's Covenant with man.

(a) Isa. 40: 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. V. 13.] Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord? or being his counsellor, hath taught him? V. 14.] With whom rook he counsel? who instructed him and taught him in the paths of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? V. 15.] Behold, the nations are as the drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing, V. 16.] Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering. V. 17.] All nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity. Job 9: 32, 33. V. 32.] For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and who should come together in judgement. V. 33.] Neither is there any days-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both. 1 Sam. 2: 25. If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? Psal. 113: 5, 6. V. 5.] Who is like unto the Lord our God who dwelleth on high? V. 6.] Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth. 1 Sam. 100: 3, 2. V. 2.] Serve the Lord with gladness, come before his presence with singing. V. 3.] Know ye that the Lord he is God, it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. Job 2: 23, V. 2.] Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? V. 3.] Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous; or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? Job 35: 7, 8, V. 7.] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him, or what receivest he of thine hand? V. 8.] Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profit the son of man. Luke 17: 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all these things which are commanded you, ye say we are unprofitable servants. I have done that which was our duty to do. Acts 17: 24, 25. V. 24.] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands. V. 25. Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things.

E II. The
II. The first Covenant made with man, was a Covenant of Works by which Life was promised to Adam; and in him to his Posterity, upon condition of perfect and personal obedience.

Rom. 10.5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man which doeth those things, shall live by them. Rom. 5.12 to 20. See page foregoing, Chap.6. Letter f.  (d) Gen. 9.17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Gal 3.10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse, for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them.

III. Man by his Fall having made himself incapable of Life by that Covenant, the Lord was pleased to make a second, commonly called the Covenant of Grace: Wherein he freely offereth unto Sinners Life and Salvation by Jesus Christ, requiring of them Faith in Him that they may be saved, and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto Life, his holy Spirit, to make them willing, and able to believe, g.

Gal. 3.21. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid; for if there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. Rom. 8.3. But what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin condemned fin in the flesh. Rom. 3.20,21. V.20.] Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. V.21.] But now the righteousness of God, without the law, is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets. Gen.3.15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Isa.42.6. I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. (f) Mark 16.15,16. V.15.] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. V.16. He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be damned. John 3.16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. Rom.10.6,9. V.6.] But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? The Lord is at hand... That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. Gal. 3.11. But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident, for the just shall live by faith. (g) Ezek.36.25,27. V.26.] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. V.27.] And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. John 6.44,45. V.44.] No man can come unto me, except the Father which sent me draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. V.45.] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

IV. This Covenant of Grace is frequently set forth in the Scripture by the name of a Testament, in reference
And Gere. • And after that which is called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. V. 17.] For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. V. 17.] For a testament is of force after men are dead, otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth. 

Heb. 7.22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. Luke 22.20. Likewise also he took the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

1 Cor. 11.25. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me.

V. This Covenant was differently administered in the time of the Law, and in the time of the Gospel: Under the Law it was administered by Promises, Prophecies, Sacrifices, Circumcision, the Paschal Lamb, and other Types & Ordinances delivered to the people of the Jews, all fore-signifying Christ to come, which were for that time, sufficient and efficacious through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct and build up the Elect in Faith in the promised Messiah, by whom they

V. 2 Cor. 3. 6,7,8, 9. V. 6.] Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit, for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. V. 7.] But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away; V. 8.] How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? V. 9.] For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. (k) See the 8.9,10, Chapters of the Hebrews. Rom. 4.11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Coloss. 2.11,12. V. 11.] In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. V. 12.] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Cor. 5.7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ the passover is sacrificed for us.

L] 1 Cor. 10.12,3,4. V. 12.] Moreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea. V. 2.] And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea. V. 3.] And did all eat the same spiritual meat. V. 4.] And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of the spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ. Hebr. 11.13. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8.56. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad.

E 2 had
had full remission of sins, and eternal Salvation: and is called, the Old Testament m.

the same are the children of Abraham. V.8. And the Scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. V.9. So then, they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. V.14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

VI. Under the Gospel, when Christ the substance n, was exhibited, the Ordinances in which this Covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the Administration of the Sacraments, of Baptism, and the Lords Supper o. Which, though fewer in number, and administered with more simplicity, and less outward glory: yet in them it is held forth in more fulness, evidence, and spiritual efficacy p, to all Nations, both Jews and Gentiles q; and is called the holy Ghost. V.20.]

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. 1 Cor.11.23, 24, 25. V.23.] For I have received of the Lord that which also I have delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus Christ, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, V.24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. V.25.] After the same manner also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (p) Hebr.12.22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27. V.21.] But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels. V.23.] To the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. V.24.] And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. V.25.] See that ye refuse not him that speaketh; for if they escaped not him that spake on earth: much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. V.16.] Whole voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also the heaven. V.27.] And this word, yet once more signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that these things which cannot be shaken, may remain. 2 Cor.3.13-34. V.33.] But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, faith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be my people. V.34.] And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, faith the Lord; for I will forgive their iniquities, and I will remember their sin no more. (q) Mat.28.16. See letter (o) immediately foregoing. Ephes.2.15, 16, 17, 18, 19. V.15.] Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain, one new man, to make peace. V.16.] And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body, by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby. V.17.] And came and preached peace to you that were afar off, and to them that were nigh. V.18.] For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. V.19.] Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God.
New Testament. There are not therefore two Covenants of Grace, differing in substance, but one and the same, under various Dispensations.

blood, which is shed for you. (f) Gal 3:14.16. V.14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promis of the Spirit through faith. V.16.] Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made, i.e. faith, and to seeds, as of many, but as of one, and to thy seed, which is Christ. Acts 15:11. But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they. Rom.3:21,22,23,30. V.21.] But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets. V.22.] Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference. V.23.] For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. V.30.] Seeing it is one God which shall justify the circumcision through faith, and uncircumcision through faith. Pial 3:1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, and whose sin is covered. Rom.4:3,6,16,17,23,24. V.3.] For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. V.6. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. V.16.] Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure, to all the seed, not to that one only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all. V.17.] As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations, before whom he believed, even God, who quickened the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were. V.23.] Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him. V.24.] But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead. Heb.13:8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

Chap. VIII.

Of Christ the Mediator.

It pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord Jesus, his only begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and Man a; the Prophet b, Priest c, and King d, the Head, and Saviour upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles. 1 Pet.1.19,20. V.19.] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish, and without spot, V.20.] Who verily was so ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you. John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. 1 Tim.2:5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. (b) Acts 3:22. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God set up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me, him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you. (c) Heb 5:5,6. V.5.] So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. V.6. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec. (d) Psal.a.6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. Luke 1.33.] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.
II. The Son of God, the second Person in the Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance, & equal with the Father, did, when the fulness of time was come, take upon him man's nature k, with all the Essentiel properties, and common infirmities thereof, yet, without sin l: being conceived by the Power of the Holy Ghost in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance m. So that, two whole, perfect, and different Natures, the God-head and the Manhood, were inseparably joyned together in one Person, without

And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ, this is the true God, and eternal life. Phil. 2:6. Who being in the form of God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God. Gal 4:4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. (l) Heb. 2:14,16,17. V.14.] Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil. V.16.] For verily he took not on him the nature of angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham. V.17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. Heb.4:15. For we have not an high priest, who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. (m) Luke 1:27,31,35. V.27.] To a virgin, espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgin's name was Mary. V.31. And beheld thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a man, and shalt call his name Jesus. V.35.] And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also that holy Thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Gal 4:4. See letter (l) immediately foregoing.

Conversion,
Conversion, Composition, or Confusion. Which person, is very God, and very Man, yet one Christ, the only Mediator between God and Man.

bodily. Rom. 9. 5. Whose are the Fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen. 1 Pet. 3. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit. 1 Tim. 3. 16. And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness, God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. (o) Rom. 1. 3. 4. V. 3. Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David, according to the flesh. V. 4. Declared to be the Son of God, with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. 1 Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus.

III. The Lord Jesus, in his humane nature thus united to the Divine, was sanctified and anointed with the holy Spirit above measure p, having in him all the Treasures of Wisdom and Knowledge q: in whom it pleased the Father that all fulness should dwell r; to the end, that being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of Grace and Truth s, he might be thorowly furnished to execute the Office of a Mediator and Surety t: Which Office he took not unto himself, but was thereunto called by his Father u, who put all Power and Judgement into his hand, and gave him commandment to execute the same *

the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. (r) Col. 1. 19. For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. (s) Heb. 7. 26. For such an high Priest became us, who was holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens. John 1. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. (t) Acts 10. 38. How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth, with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, healing all that were oppressed of the devil, for God was with him. Heb. 12. 24. And to Jesus the Mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 7. 22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better reformation. (u) Heb. 5. 4, 5. V. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. V. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high Priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. (v) John 5. 19, 27. V. 22. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgement unto the Son. V. 27. And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man. Matth. 28. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me, in heaven, and in earth. Acts 2. 36. Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

IV. This Office, the Lord Jesus did most willingly
Which this he might discharge, he was made under the Law, and did perfectly fulfill it, enduring most grievous tortures immediately in his Soul, and most painfull sufferings in his Body: was crucified, and died; was buried, and remained under the power of death; yet saw no corruption. On the third day he arose from the dead, with the same body in which he suffered, with which also he ascended into Heaven, and there sitteth at the right hand of his Father, making intercession, and thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me. Verse 6.] In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin, thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo I come, in the volume of thy book it is written of me. Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldest not, neither hast pleasure therein, which are offered by the law. Then said he, Lo I come to do thy will (O God) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. John 10.18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself; I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it up again; this commandment have I received of my Father. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Gal. 4.4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. (x) Matthew 3.15. And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness; then he suffered him. Matthew 5.17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets, but to fulfill. (a) Matthew 26.37,38. And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. Then faith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, tarry ye here and watch with me. Luke 22.44. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood, falling down to the ground. Matthew 26.46. And about the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabacthani, that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (b) Matthew 26.27. Chapters. See the last Scripture in (x) immediately foregoing. Acts 2.23,24,27. Him being delivered by the determinate counsel and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. But because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption. Acts 13.37. But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. (c) Romans 6.9. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures. And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scripture. And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve. (f) John 20.25. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord, but he said unto them, except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. Then said he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithles, but believing. (g) Mark 16.19. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. (h) Romans 8.34. Who is he that condemneth, he is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into the heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. Hebrews 7.25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. 
shall return to judge men, and Angels, at the end of
the World i.

that he might be Lord both of the dead and the living. V.10. But why doest thou judge thy brother, or why dost thou set thy brother at naught? we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ. Acts 1.11. Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? the same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Acts 10.42. And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it was he, which was ordained of God, to be the judge of the quick and dead. Matth. 13. As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this world. V.41. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity. V.42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jude 6. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. 2 Per. 2. For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down into hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement.

V. The Lord Jesus, by his perfect obedience and sacrifice of himself, which he, through the eternal Spirit, once offered up unto God, hath fully satisfied the justice of his Father k; and purchased, not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the Kingdom of Heaven, for all those whom the Father hath given unto him l.

the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge the conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? V.16. For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. Heb. 10.14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Eph. 5.2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. Rom. 5.25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. V.26. To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. (i) Dan. 9.24, 26. V.24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sin, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and the prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. V.15. And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the Prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. Col. 1.19, 20. V.19. For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. V.20. And having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. Eph. 1.11, 14. V.11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. V.14. Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. John 17.2. As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. Heb. 9.12, 15. V.12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. V.15. And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

(k) Rom. 5.19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. Heb. 9.14. V.14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through
V I. Although the work of Redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his Incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof were communicated unto the Elect in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those Promises, Types, and Sacrifices, wherein he was revealed, and signified to be the seed of the Woman, which should bruise the Serpents head: and the Lamb slain from the beginning of the World: being yesterday, and to day the same, and for ever m.

But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law, V. 5. To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. Gen. 3:15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Rev. 13:8. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life, of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Heb. 13. 8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

VII. Christ, in the work of Mediation, according to both Natures, by each Nature doing that which is proper to itself p: yet by reason of the unity of the Person, that which is proper to one Nature, is sometimes in Scripture attributed to the Person denominated by the other Nature q.

For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit. (b) Acts 20:28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. John 3. 13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man, which is in heaven. 1 John 3.16. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

VIII. To all those for whom Christ hath purchased Redemption, he doth certainly and effectually apply, and communicate the same p, making intercession for them q, and revealing unto them, in, and by the Word, me, I will in no wise cast out. V.39. And this is the Father which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John 10:15,16. V.15. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father, and I lay down my life for the sheep. V.16. And other sheep I have which are not of this fold, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. (q) John 2.1,2.V.1.] My little children, these things I write unto you, that ye sin not, and if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. V.2.] And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. Rom. 8:34. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us:
the mysteries of salvation, effectually persuading them by his Spirit, to believe and obey, and governing their hearts, by his Word and Spirit, overcoming all their enemies by his Almighty Power and Wisdom, in such manner, and ways, as are most consonant to his wonderfull and unsearchable dispensation.

Friends, for all things that I have heard of my father, I have made known unto you. Ephes. 1.7, 8, 9. V.7.] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. V.8.] Wherein he hath abounded towards us, in all wisdom and prudence. V.9.] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he had purposed in himself. John 17.6. I have manifested thy Name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world, thine they were, thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word. (f.) John 14.16. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. Heb. 12.2. Seeking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 2 Cor. 4.13: We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believe, and therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak. Rom. 8.9, 14. V.9.] But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwell in you; now if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his. V.14.] For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Rom. 15.18, 19. V.18.] For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word. V.19.] Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about to Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ. John 17.17. Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy word is truth. (t) Psal. 110.1. The Lord said unto my lord, Sit thou at my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. 1 Cor. 15.25, 26. V.25.] He must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. V.26.] The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death. Mal. 4.2, 3. V.2.] But unto you that fear my name, shall that fun of righteousness arise, with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth, and grow as calves of the stall. V.3.] And ye shall tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, faith the Lord of hosts. Col. 2.15. And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

Chapter IX.

Of Free-will.

God hath indued the Will of man with that natural liberty, that is neither forced, nor by any absolute necessity of nature determined to do good or evil. (a) Mat. 17.12. But I say unto you, that Elia is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him what-ever they list. Likewise also shall the son of man suffer of them. James 1.14. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Deut. 30.19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing, therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.
II. Man, in his state of Innocency, had freedom, and power, to will, and to do that which was good, and well-pleasing to God; but yet, mutably, so that he might fall from it.

III. Man by his fall into a state of sin, hath wholly lost all ability of Will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation: so as, a natural man, being altogether averse from that good, and dead in sin, is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to prepare himself thereunto.

IV. When God converts a sinner, and translates him into the state of grace, he freeth him from his natural bondage.
bondage under sin \( b \); and by his grace alone, inables \((b)\) Col. 1.13, Who
him freely to will, and to do that which is spiritually
good \( i \); yet \( o \), as that by reason of his remaining
corruption, he doth not, perfectly, nor only, will
that which is good, but doth also will that which is
evil \( k \).

\[ V. \quad \text{The will of man is made perfectly, and im-
mutably free to good alone, in the state of Glory}
onely \( l \). \]

God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. (c) Eph. 4.13. Till
we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowl-
dge of the Son of
the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the
judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. (d) John 3.2. Beloved, now are we the sons
of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, but we know, that when he shall appear,
we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. Jude 24. Now unto him that is able to keep you
from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, with exceeding joy.

---

**CHAP. X.**

**Of Effectual Calling.**

All those whom God hath predestinated unto life, \((a)\) Rom. 8.30. More-
and those only, he is pleased in his appointed
and accepted time, effectually to call \( a \), by his Word
also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Rom. 11.7. What then, Israel hath
not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.
Eph. 1.10, 11, V. 10. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in
one, all things, in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are in earth, even in him. V. 11.
In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him,
who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.
and Spirit, out of that state of sin and death, in which they are by nature, to Grace and Salvation by Jesus Christ; enlightening their minds, spiritually and savingly to understand the things of God; taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them an heart of flesh; renewing their wills, and by his almighty power determining them to that which is good, and effectually drawing them to Jesus Christ; yet so, as they come mott

(b) 2 Thess. 2:13,14. V.13. [We are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth. V.14.] Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 3:3,6. V.3. [Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministr'd by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart. V.6.] Who also made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit, for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. (c) Rom. 8:2. For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death. Ephes. 2:1,2,3,4,5. V.1. And ye were dead in trespasses and sins. V.2. Wherein in time past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. V.3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others: V.4. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loveth us, V.5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) 2 Tim. 1:9,10. V.9. Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. V.10. But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. (d) Acts 26:18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. 1 Cor. 1:10,12. V.10. But God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit, for the spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. V.12. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Ephes. 1:17,18. V.17. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him. V.18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints. (e) Ezek. 36:26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. (f) Ezek. 11:19. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh. Phil. 2:13. For it is God that worketh in you, both to will and to do, of his good pleasure. Deut. 30:6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. Ezek. 36:27. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. (g) Ephes. 1:19. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe according to the working of his mighty power. John 6:44,45. V.44.] No man can come to me, except the Father (which hath power) draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. V.45.] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.
freely, being made willing by his grace. (b) Cant. 1. 4. Draw me, we will run after thee. Ps. 110. 3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beatitudes of holiness from the womb of the morning, thou hast the dew of thy youth. John 6. 37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, and him that cometh unto me, I will in no wise cast out. Rev. 6. 16, 17, 18. V. 16.17.] Know ye not, to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness. V. 17. But God he thanked that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart the form of doctrine which was delivered you. V. 18. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

II. This effectual Call is of Gods free and special grace alone, not from any thing at all foreseen in man, who is altogether passive therein, until being quickened and renewed by the holy Spirit, he is thereby enabled to answer this Call, and to imbrace the grace offered, and conveyed in it.

in Christ Jesus before the world began. Tit. 3. 4. V. 4. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. V. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy, he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 2. 4. V. 4. But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. V. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) V. 8. For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. V. 9. Not of works, lest any man should boast. Rom. 9. 11. For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth. (k) 1 Cor. 2. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Ephes. 2. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) (l) John 6. 37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. John 5. 25. Verily, Verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that hear shall live.

III. Elec: Infants, dying in infancy, are regenerated, and saved by Christ through the Spirit, who brought unto him also infants, that he should touch them, but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. V. 16. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of God. Acts 2. 38, 39. V. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized everyone of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost. V. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord your God shall call. John 3. 3, 5. V. 3. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. V. 5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 1 John 5. 12. He that hath the Son, hath life, but he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life. Rom. 8. 9. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you; now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

worketh.
worketh when, and where, and how he pleaseth. So also are all other elect persons who are uncapable of being outwardly called by the Ministry of the Word.

(n) John 3.8. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth, so is every one that is born of the Spirit. (o) 1 John 5.12. He that hath the Son, hath life, but he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life. Acts 4.12. Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

I V. Others, not elected, although they may be called by the Ministry of the Word, and may have some common operations of the Spirit, yet they never truly come unto Christ, and therefore cannot be saved: much less can men, not professing the Christian Religion, be saved in any other way whatsoever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of Nature, and the Law of that Religion they do profess. And, to assert and maintain

(p) Matt. 22.14. For many are called, but few are chosen. (q) Matth. 7.22. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out devils; and in thy Name done many wonderful works? Matt. 13.20,21. V.20.] But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and even with joy receiveth it. V.21.] Yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while, for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. Hebr. 6.4,5. V.4.] For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were partakers of the holy Ghost. V.5.] And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come. (r) John 6.64,65,66. V.64.] But there are some of them that believe not, for Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. V.65.] And he said, Therefore say I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. V.66.] From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. John 8.24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins, for if you believe not that I am he, you shall die in your sins. (s) Acts 4.12. Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. John 14.6. Jesus faith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life, no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. Ephes. 2.12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. John 4.12. Ye worship ye know not what, we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. John 17.3. This is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.
tain, that they may, is very pernicious, and to be (r) 2 John 9.10,11. 

V. 9. ] Whosoever transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God; he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, hath both the Father and the Son. 

V.10. ] If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed. 

V.11. ] For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

1 Cor.16.22. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha. 

Gal.1.6,7,8. V.6. I marvel that you are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another Gospel. 

V.7. ] Which is not another, but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ. 

V.8. ] But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

CHAP. XI.

Of Justification.

Those whom God effectually calleth, he also freely justifieth: not, by infusing righteousness into them, but by pardoning their sins, and by accounting and accepting their persons as righteous; not, for any thing wrought in them, or done by them, but for Christ's sake alone; nor, by imputing faith itself, the act of believing, or any other evangelical obedience, to them, as their righteousness; but, by imputing the righteousness of Christ, and the redemption that is in Jesus Christ, to them, as their righteousness; not, by any other righteousness than his own, nor, by the imputation of any other righteousness. 

Rom.9.30. Moreover, whom he predestinat, them he also called, and whom he also called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 

Romans 3.24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ.
obedience and satisfaction of Christ unto them, they receiving, and resting on him and his righteousness by faith; which faith, they have, not of themselves, it is the gift of God.

II. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ, and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of Justification; yet is it not alone in the person justified, but in them that believe on his name. Rom. 3.28. Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law. Rom. 5.1. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
is ever accompanied with all other saving graces, and (e) Jam. 2.17, 22, 26. V.17. Even so faith if it hath not works, is dead being alone.

V.22. Seekest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect. V.25. For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. Gal. 5.6. For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love:

III. Christ by his obedience, and death, did fully discharge the debt of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to his Fathers Justice in their behalf. Yet, in as much as he was given by the Father, for them g; and, his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead; and both freely, not for any thing in them; their justification is only of free grace; that both the exact

from wrath through him. V.10. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. V.19. For as by one mans disobedience, many were made sinners, even so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. 1 Tim. 2.5,6. V.5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. V.6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Heb. 10.14, 10. V.10. By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. V.14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Dan. 9. 24, 25. V.24. Seventy weeks are determined upon my people, and upon this holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. V.26. And after threescore and two weeks, shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a floud, and unto the end of the war, desolations are determined. Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12. V.4. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows, yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. V.5. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities, the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. V.6. All we, like sheep, have gone astray, we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. V.10. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. V.11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied, by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities. V.12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, & he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he hath poured out his soul unto death, and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. (g) Rom. 8.32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? (h) 2 Cor. 5.21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Mar. 3.17. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Eph. 5.2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. (i) Rom. 3.24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. Eph. 1.7. In whom we have redemption by his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.
(k) Rom. 3. 26. To declare, I say, at this time, his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. Ephes. 2. 7. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Jesus Christ.

IV. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify all the Elect, and Christ did, in the fulness of time, die for their sins, and rise again for their justification: nevertheless, they are not justified, until the Holy Spirit doth in due time actually apply Christ unto them.

(1) Gal. 3. 8. And the Scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 1 Pet. 1. 2, 19, 20. V. 2.] Elect, according to the fore-knowledge of God the Father, through justification of the Spirit, unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. V. 19.] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot. V. 20.] Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in their last times for you. Rom. 8. 30. Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. (m) Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Rom. 4. 25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. (n) Col. 1. 21, 22. V. 21.] And them that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled. V. 22.] In the body of his flesh, through death, to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreprovable in his sight. Gal. 2. 16. See letter c immediately foregoing. Tit. 3. 4, 5, 6, 7. V. 4.] But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. V. 5.] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. V. 6.] Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. V. 7.] That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

(o) Mat. 6. 12. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 1 John 1. 7, 9. V. 7.] But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanseth us from all sin. V. 9.] If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 John 2. 1, 2. V. 1.] My little children, these things I write unto you, that ye sin not, and if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. V. 2.] And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. (p) Luke 22. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. 1 John 10. 28. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. Hebr. 10. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.
pardon, and renew their faith and repentance.  

Then will I visit their transgressions with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.  

Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.  

V. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.  

V. 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.  

V. 10. Create in me a clean heart, 0 God, and renew a right spirit within me.  

V. 11. Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me.  

V. 12. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy holy spirit.  

I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid, I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.  

And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crew, thou shalt deny me thrice; and he went out, and wept bitterly.  

For this cause many are weak and fickle among you, and many sleep.  

But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.  

And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

V. I. The Justification of Believers under the old Testament, was in all these respects, one and the same with the Justification of Believers under the new Testament.

Gal. 3. 9, 13, 14. So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithfull Abraham.  

And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.  

Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him.  

But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead.  

Eph. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will.  

But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his own Son, made of a woman, under the law.  

To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.  

And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may also be glorified together.  

But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name.

Upon:
upon them, receive the Spirit of Adoption, have access to the Throne of Grace with holiness, are unable to cry, Abba, Father, are pitied, protected, provided for, and chastened by him, as by a Father; yet never cast off, but sealed to the day of redemption, and inherit the promises, as heirs of everlasting salvation.

[46]

Chap. Xiii.

Of Sanctification.

They who are effectually called, and regenerated, having a new heart, and a new spirit created in them; are farther sanctified really and personally through the virtue of Christ's death and resurrection, and by
by his Word, and Spirit dwelling in them: the Dominion of the whole body of sin is destroyed, and the several lusts thereof are more and more weakened and mortified: and they, more and more quickened and strengthened in all saving graces, to the practice of true holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. (c) Rom.6.14. V.6.] Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. V.14.] For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under the law, but under grace. (d) Gal.5.1. And they that are Christ's, have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts. Rom.8.13. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit, do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. (e) Col.1.11. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience, and long-suffering, with joyfulness. Eph.3.16,17,18,19. V.16.] That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man. V.17.] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love, V.18.] May be able to comprehend, with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height. V.19.] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. (f) 2 Cor.1.2. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Heb.12.14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see God.

II. This Sanctification is throughout, in the whole man; yet imperfect in this life, there abideth still some remnants of corruption in every part: whence ariseth a continual, and irreconcileable war; the flesh lusting against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh.

Christ. (b) John 1.16. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. Rom.7.18,23. V.18.] For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will, is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I finde not. V.23.] But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members. Phil.3.12. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect, but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that, for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. (i) Gal.5.17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 1 Pet.2.11. Dearly beloved, I beleeech you, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

III. In which war, although the remaining corruption, for a time, may much prevail; yet through I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.
the continual supply of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerate part doth overcome: and so, the Saints grow in grace, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

1 John 5.4. Whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Eph. 4.15,16. V.15. But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. V.16. From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love. (m) 2 Pet. 3.18. But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory, both now, and for ever. Amen. 2 Cor. 3.18. But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. (n) 2 Cor. 7.1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse our selves from all filthines of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

CHAP. XIV.

Of saving Faith.

(a) Heb. 10.39. But we are not of them, who draw back unto perdition, but of them who believe, to the saving of the soul. (b) 2 Cor. 4.13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believe, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak. Eph. 1.17,18,19. V.17. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him. V.18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints. V.19. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, according to the working of his mighty power. Eph. 2.8. For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. (c) Rom. 10.14,17. V.14. How then shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed, and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? V.17. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. (d) 1 Peter 2.2. As new born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. Acts 20.32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all which are sanctified. Rom. 4.4,11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. Luke 17.5. And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. Rom. 1.16,17. V.16. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. V.17. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith, as it is written, The just shall live by faith.
II. By this Faith, a Christian believeth to be true, whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking therein; and aseth differently upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the Commands, trembling at the threatenings, and imbracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come. But the principal acts of saving faith, are, Accepting, Receiving, and Resting upon Christ alone for Justification, Sanctification, and Eternall Life, by vertue of the Covenant of Grace.

when ye received the Word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it, not as the Word of Men, but as it is in truth, the Word of God which effectually worketh also in you that believe. 1 John 5.10. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself, he that believeth not, God hath made him a lyer, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son. Acts 24.14. But this I confesse unto thee, that after the way which they call hercietfe, so worship I the God of my Fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets. (f) Rom. 16.25. But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets, according to the Commandement of the everlasting God, made known to all Nations, for the obedience of faith. (g) Isa. 66.2. For all thosc things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, faith the Lord God, but to this man will I look, Even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my words. (b) Heb. 11.12. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were compassed about with them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were Strangers and Pilgrims on the Earth. 1 Tim. 4.8. For bodily exercise profiteth little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, having the promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. (i) John 1.12. But as many as receiveth him, to them givc he power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Acts 16.31. And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. Gal. 2.20. I am crucified with Christ, neverthelesse I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. Acts 15.11. But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they. (l) Heb. 5.13, 14. V.13 [For every one that ueth Milk is unskilful in the word of righteousnesse, for he is a Babe. (k) V. 14.] But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, those who by reason of thee have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. Rom. 14.19, 20. V.19. And being not weak in faith, he uniformly his own body now dead when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadnesse of Saa aide womb. V. 20. He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in faith, giving glory to God. Matthew 6.30. Wherefore if God so cloath the grass of the field which today is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more cloath you, Oye of little faith? 1 Pet. 5.10. When Jesus heard it he marvelled and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel. (l) Luke 22.31, 32. V.31.] And the Lord said Simon, Simon, Behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat. V. 32.] But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted strengthen thy brethren. Ephes. 6.16. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 1 John 5.5. V.4.] For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. V.5.] Who is he that overcometh the world but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?
ny to the attainment of a full assurance through Christ, who is both the Author and finisher of our Faith.

And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. That their hearts might be comforted, being together in love, and unto all riches of the ful assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ. Looking unto Jesus the Author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Chap. XV.

Of Repentance unto life.

Repentance unto life, is an evangelical grace, the Doctrine whereof is to be preached by every Minister of the Gospel, as well as that of faith in Christ. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace, and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him as one mourneth for his only Son, and shall be in bitterness as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. Acts 11.18. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Mark 1.15. And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand, repent ye and believe the gospel. Acts 20.21. Testifying both to the Jewes, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

II. By it, a Sinner, out of the sight and sense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his sins, as contrary to the holy nature, & righteous Law of God; and, upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for, and hates his sins, as to turn from them all
unto God, purposing and endeavoured to walk with him in all the ways of his Commandments.

very one according to his ways, faith the Lord God, repent and turn your selves from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruin. [V. 31.] Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit, for why will ye dye O house of Israel. Ezek. 36. 31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities and for your abominations. V. 32.] Not for your sakes do I this, faith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways o house of Israel. Ezek. 16. 61, 62, 63. V. 61.] Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy Sisters, thine elder and thine younger, and I will give them unto thee for Daughters, but not by thy Covenant. V. 62.] And I will establish my Covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. V. 63.] That thou maist remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done faith the Lord. (f) Hos. 14. 2, 4. V. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, says unto you, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, so will we render the calves of our lips. V. 4.] I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely, for mine anger is turned away from him. Rom. 3. 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Eph. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.
it of such necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon without it.

IV. As there is no sin so small, but it deserves damnation; so there is no sin so great, that it can bring damnation upon those who truly repent.

V. Men ought not to content themselves with a general Repentance, but it is every Man's Duty to endeavour to repent of his particular sins, particularly.

VI. As
V I. As every man is bound to make private confession of his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof, upon which, and the forswearing of them, he shall find mercy: so he that scandalizeth his Brother, or the Church of Christ, ought to be willing by a private or publick confession, and sorrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are offended, who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, and in love to receive him o.

Hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow, V.9. ] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. V.14. ] Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. Psal. 32.5,6. V.5. ] I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid, I said I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. V.6. ] For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him. (m) Prov. 28.13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper, but who confesseth and forsweareth them, shall have mercy. 1 John 1.9. ] If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us all unrighteousness. (n) James 5.16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed; the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Luke 17.3,4. V.3. ] Take heed to your selves: if thy brother trespasses against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him. V.4. ] And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him. Josh. 7.19 And Jephthah said unto Achan, my Son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him ; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me. Psal. 51. Throughout. (o) 2 Cor. 2.8. Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love towards him.

CHAP. XVI.

Of good Works.

G ood Works are only such as God hath commanded in his holy Word, and not such as, without the warrant thereof, are devised by men, out of blinde fume of the Lord require of thee, but to do Justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? Rom. 12.2. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove, what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God. Heb. 23.21. Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever, amen.
(b) Mat. 15. 9. But in zeal, or upon any pretence of good intention. vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the Commandments of men. Isa. 29. 13. Wherefore the Lord said, For as much as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is bought by the precept of men. 1 Pet. 1. 18. For as much as you know, that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as Silver and Gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers. Rom. 10. 2. For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. John 16. 2. They shall put you out of the synagogues, yea, the time cometh, that whoever killeth you, will think he doth God service. 1 Sam. 15. 21, 22, 23. V. 21.] But the people took of the spoil, Sheep, and Oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to the Lord thy God in Gilgal. V. 22.] And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, than the fat of Rams. V. 23.] For Rebellion is as the sin of witch-craft, and stubborness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he also hath rejected thee from being King.

(c) James 2. 18, 22. V. 18.] Yea, a man may say, thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. V. 22. Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect. (d) Psal. 116. 12, 13. V. 12.] What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits towards me? V. 13.] I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. 1 Pet. 2. 9. But ye are chosen generation, a royal Priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. V. 5.] But who so keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected, hereby know we that we are in him. 1 Pet. 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. V. 5.] And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, Vertue; and to Vertue, Knowledge. V. 6.] And to Knowledge, Temperance; and to Temperance, Patience; and to Patience, Godlinefse. V. 7.] And to Godlinefse, Brotherly-kindneffe; and to Brotherly-kindneffe, Charity. V. 8.] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 9.] But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. V. 10.] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for ye do these things, ye shall never fall. (f) 2 Cor. 9. 2.] For I know the forwardneffe of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many. [Matthew. 5. 16.] Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven. (g) Tit. 2. 5, 9, 10, 11, 12. V. 5.] To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own Husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. V. 9. Exhott Servants to be obedient to their own Masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering again. V. 10.] Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. V. 11.] For the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men. V. 12.] Teaching us, that denying ungodlineffe and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world. 1 Tim. 6. 1.] Let as many Servants as are under the yolk, count their own Masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

II. These good works, done in obedience to Gods commandments, are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith. and, by them, Believers manifest their thankfulness; strengthen their assurance; edifie their Brethren; adorn the profession of the Gospel; stop will shew me thy faith by my works. V. 22. Seeest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect. (d) Psal. 116. 12, 13. V. 12.] What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits towards me? V. 13.] I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. 1 Pet. 2. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal Priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. (e) 1 John 2. 3, 5. V. 3.] And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his Commandments. V. 5.] But who so keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected, hereby know we that we are in him. 1 Pet. 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. V. 5.] And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, Vertue; and to Vertue, Knowledge. V. 6.] And to Knowledge, Temperance; and to Temperance, Patience; and to Patience, Godlinefse. V. 7.] And to Godlinefse, Brotherly-kindneffe; and to Brotherly-kindneffe, Charity. V. 8.] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 9.] But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. V. 10.] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for ye do these things, ye shall never fall. (f) 2 Cor. 9. 2.] For I know the forwardneffe of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many. [Matthew. 5. 16.] Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven. (g) Tit. 2. 5, 9, 10, 11, 12. V. 5.] To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own Husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. V. 9. Exhott Servants to be obedient to their own Masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering again. V. 10.] Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. V. 11.] For the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men. V. 12.] Teaching us, that denying ungodlineffe and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world. 1 Tim. 6. 1.] Let as many Servants as are under the yolk, count their own Masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.
the mouths of the adversaries, and glorifie God i, whose workmanship they are, created in Christ Jesus thereunto k; that, having their fruit unto holiness, they may have the end, eternal life l.

[55]

And being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. John 15. 8. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my Disciples. (k) Eph. 2. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. (l) Rom. 6. 22. But now being made free from sin, and become Servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

III. Their ability to do good works, is not at all of themselves, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ m. And that they may be enabled thereunto, besides the graces they have already received, there is required an actual influence of the same holy Spirit, to work in them to will and to do, of his good pleasure n: yet are they not hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty, unless, upon a special motion of the Spirit; but, they ought to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God that is in them o.

burned. Ezek. 36. 26. 27. V. 26.] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. V. 27.] And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. (n) Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do, of his own pleasure. Phil. 4. 13. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God. (o) Phil. 2. 12. Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. Heb. 6. 11, 12. V. 11.] And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. V. 12.] That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises. 2 Pet. 1. 3, 5, 10, 11. V. 3.] According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue. V. 5.] And besides all this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue knowledge. V. 10.] Wherefore the rather, Brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things ye shall never fall. V. 11.] For for our entrance shall be2-2 minimisef to you abundantly, into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 2 Pet. 1. 12. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that shall stretch up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities. 2 Tim. 1. 6. Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the grace of God, which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands. Acts 20. 6, 7. And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our Fathers. V. 7.] Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. Jude v. 20, 21. V. 20.] But ye Beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost. V. 21.] Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. 1 V.
IV. They, who in their obedience, attain to the greatest height, which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate, and to do more than God requires, as that they fall short of much which in duty they are bound to do.

(p) Luke 17. 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all these things, which are commanded you, say, We are profitable Servants, we have done that which was our duty to do. Nehem. 13. 22. And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. Job 9. 2, 3. V. 2. I know it is so of a truth, but how should man be just with God? V. 3. If the will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. Gal. 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

V. We cannot, by our best Works, merit pardon of sin, or eternal life at the hand of God, by reason of the great disproportion that is between them & the glory to come; and, the infinite distance that is between us & God, whom, by them, we can neither profit, nor satisfie for the debt of our former sins, but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprofitable Servants; and, because, as they are good, they proceed from his Spirit; & as they are wrought

(q) Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 4. 2, 4, 6. V. 2. For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God. V. 4. Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. V. 6. Even as David also describeth the blessednesse of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. Ephes. 2. 8, 9. V. 8. For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. V. 9. Nor of works, lest any man should boast. Tit. 3. 5, 6, 7. V. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy, he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. V. 6. Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. V. 7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life. Rom. 8. 18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory that shall be revealed in us. Psal. 16. 2. O my Soul, thou hast laid aside the Lord, thou art my Lord, my goodnesse extendeth not to thee. Job 22. 2, 3. V. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? V. 3. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy wayes perfect? Job 35. 7, 8. V. 7. If thou be righteous, what giveth thou him or what receiveth he of thy hand? V. 8. Thy wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profit the Son of man. (r) Luke 17. 10. See Letter (p) in this Chapter. (s) Gal. 5. 22, 23. V. 22. But the fruit of the spirit is Love, Joy, Peace, Long-suffering, Gentleness, Goodnesse, Faith, V. 23. Meeknesse, Temperance, against such there is no law.
by us, they are defiled, and mixed with so much weakness and imperfection, that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgement.

do all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities like the wind have taken us away. Gal. 5.17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and there are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that you would. Rom. 7. 15.18. V. 15. For that which I do, I allow not, for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that do I. V. 18. I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing, for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. Psalm 143. 2. And enter not into judgment with thy servant, for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. Psalm 130. 3. If thou Lord shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord who shall stand.

VI. Yet notwithstanding, the Persons of Believers being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in him, not as though they were in this life wholly unblemishable and unproveable in God's sight, but that, he looking upon them in his Son, is pleased to accept, and reward that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weaknesses and imperfections.

holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Exod. 28. 33. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the Children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts, and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord. Genesis 4. 4. And Abel he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and his offering. Heb. 11. 4. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous. God testifying of his gifts, and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.

Job 9. 20. If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me, If I say I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. Psalm 143. 2. And enter not into judgment with thy servant, for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. (x) Heb. 13. 20. V. 20. Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, V. 21. Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. 2 Cor. 8. 12. For if there be first a willing mind, it will be accepted according to that man lieth, and not according to that he hath not. 2 Cor. 6. 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Mark 25. 21, 22. V. 21. His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. V. 23. His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler of many things, enter into the joy of thy Lord.

VII. Works done by unregenerate men, although for the matter of them, they may be things which God commands, and of good use both to themselves, and o-thers
thers y: yet, because they proceed not from an heart purified by faith z; nor are done in a right manner, according to the Word a; nor, to a right end, the glory of God b; they are therefore sinfull, and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive grace from God c. And yet, their neglect of them is more sinfull, and dif-

Children of the fourth generation shall sit in the throne of Israel. V. 31.] But Jehu took no heed to walk in the Law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart, for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. 1 Kings 21. 27, 29. v. 27.] And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his cloathes, and put Sack-cloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in Sack-cloth, and went softly. V. 29. Seeft thou how Ahab humbled himself before me? because he humbled himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his dayes; but in his Sons dayes, will I bring the evil upon his house. Phil. i. 15, 16; 18. v. 15.] Some indeed preach Christ, even of envy and strife, and some alfo of good will. V. 16.] The one Preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. V. 18.] What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. (c) Gen. 4. 5. But unto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect, and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. Heb. ii. 4. By faith, Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witnesses that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by it he being dead, yet speaketh. Heb. ii. 6. But without faith, it is impossible to please him, for he that cometh unto God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. (a) 1 Cor. 13. 3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor; and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profeth nothing. Isa. 1. 12. ] When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hands to tread my courts. (b) Mat. 6. 2, 5, 16. v. 2. ] Therefore, when thou doest thine Almes, do not sound a Trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. V. 5. ] And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are, for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the Corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men; Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. V. 16. ] Moreover, when ye do alms, be not as the hypocrites, of a false countenance, for they disfigure their Faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. (c) Hag. 2. 14. ] Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this Nation before me, saith the Lord; and I will teach them every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean. Tit. 1. 15. ] Upto the pure, all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and confidence is defiled. Amos 5. 21, 22. v. 21. ] I hate, I despise your feast-dayes, and I will not smell in your solemn Assemblies. V. 22. ] Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts. Hof. 1. 4. And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Je- hu, and will cause to cease the Kingdom of the house of Israel. Rom. 9. 16. ] So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that he which mercy he faved us by the wa- shing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.
pleasing unto God:

and all flowing, & call not upon the Lord. Psal. 36. 3. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit, he hath left off to be wise and do good. [Job 21. 14, 15. v. 14.] Therefore they say unto God, depart from us, we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. V. 15.] What is the Almighty, That we should serve him? and what profit shall we have, If we pray unto him? Mat. 25. 41, 42, 43, 45. v. 41.] Then shall he lay also unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil, and his Angels. V. 42.] For I was an hungry, & ye gave me no meat, I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink. V. 43.] I was a stranger, and ye took me not in, naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. V. 45.] Then shall he answer them saying, Verily, I say unto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. Mat. 23. 23.] Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites; for ye pay Tithes of Mint, and Anife, and Cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the Law, Judgement, Mercy, and Faith; these ought you to have done, and not to leave the others undone.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the perseverance of the Saints.

T hey, whom God hath accepted in his Beloved, effectually called, and sanctified by his Spirit, can neither totally, nor finally, fall away from the state of Grace: but shall certainly persevere therein to the end, and be eternally saved.

II. This perseverance of the Saints, depends not upon their own free-will, but upon the immutability of the Decree of Election, flowing from the free and unchangeable love of God the Father; upon the efficacy of God's power; and the surety of the foundation of the everlasting Gospel, which is the Saviour of souls. (a) Ph. 1. 6. Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perfect it unto the day of Jesus Christ. 2 Pet. 1. 10.] Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and Election sure, for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.

John 10. 28, 29. v. 28.] And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. V. 29.] My Father which gave them, is greater than all, and no man is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand. 1 John 3. 9.] Who soever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 1 Pet. 1. 5, 9.] Who are kept by the power of God through Faith unto Salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time. V. 9.] Receiving the end of your faith, even the Salvation of your souls. (b) 2 Tim. 2. 18, 19. v. 18.] Who concerning the truth have erred, saying, the reformation is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. V. 19.] Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this Seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his; and let every one that nameth the name of Christ, depart from iniquity. [Jer. 31. 3.] The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love, therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

I 2 ficacy
(c) Heb. 10. 10, 14.  
V. 10.] By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. V. 14.] For by one offering, he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Heb. 13. 20, 21. V. 20.] Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant. V. 21.] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14, 15. V. 12.] Neither by the blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. V. 13.] For if the blood of Bulls, and of Goats, and of the ashes of an Heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; V. 14.] How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot unto God, purge your Conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? V. 15.] And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, which they are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. Rom. 8. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39. V. 33.] Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's Elect? It is God that justifieth. V. 34.] Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. V. 35.] Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword. V. 36.] As it is written, for thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are counted as sheep for the slaughter. V. 37.] Nay, in all these things we are more than Conquerers, through him that loved us. V. 38.] For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor Angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come. V. 39.] Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. John 17. 11, 24. V. 12.] And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee, holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. V. 24.] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. Luke 22. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Heb. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. (d) John 14. 16, 17. V. 16.] And I will pray the Father and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. V. 17.] Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him, but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 1 John 2. 27. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you, but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as he hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 1 John 3. 9. Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him, he cannot sin, because he is born of God. (e) Jer. 32. 40. And I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. (f) John 10. 28. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 2 Thess. 3. 3. But the Lord is faithful who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil. 1 John 2. 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us, but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

I I I. Neverthelesse, they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the World, the prevalency of corruption
ruption remaining in them, & the neglect of the means of their preservation, fall into grievous sins; and, for a time, continue therein: whereby they incur God's displeasure, and grieve his holy Spirit, come to be deprived of some measure of his grace: & comforts, have their hearts hardened, and their consciences wounded, hurt, and scandalize others, and bring temporal judgments upon themselves.

immediately the Cock crew. (b) Psal. 51. the title & v. 14. the title. To the chief Musician, a Psalm of David when Nathan the Prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. V. 14. Deliver me from blood guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation, and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. (i) Isa. 64. 5, 7, 9. V. 5. Thou mearest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, that remembereth thee in thy ways; behold thou art wroth, for we have sinned; in thine continuance, and we shall be saved. V. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee, for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us because of our iniquities. V. 9. Be not wroth very fore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity forever: behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people. 2 Sam. 11. 27. And when the morning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and the became his wife, and bare him a Son, but the thing that David had done, displeased the Lord. (k) Ephes. 4. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby we are sealed unto the day of redemption. (l) Psalm 51. 8, 10, 12. V. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. V. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. V. 12. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free Spirit. Rev. 2. 4. Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Cant. 5. 2, 3, 4, 6. V. 2. I sleep but my heart waketh, it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me my Sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled, for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. V. 2. I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I dry them? V. 4. My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. V. 5. I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself and was gone, my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. (m) Isa. 53. 17. O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear, return for thy servants take the tribes of thine inheritance. Marke 6. 52. For they considered not the miracles of the loaves, for their heart was hardened. Marke 16. 14. Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat at meat, and upbraided them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not on him which had been shown them after he was risen. (n) Psalm 37. 3, 4. V. 3. When I keep silence, my bones waxed old, through my roaring all the day long. V. 4. For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me, my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Psalm. 51. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. (o) 2 Sam. 12. 14. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. Psalm 39. 31, 32. V. 31. If they break my statutes and keep not my commandments, V. 52. Then will I visit their trangression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. 1 Cor. 11. 32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.
Chap. XVIII.

Of assurance of Grace and Salvation.

Although Hypocrites & other unregenerate men may vainly deceive themselves with false hopes, & carnal presumptions of being in the favour of God, and estate of salvation; which hope of theirs shall perish: yet such as truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, endeavouring to walk in all good conscience before him, may, in this life, be certainly assured that they are in the state of grace, and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God, which hope shall never make them ashamed.

(a) Job 8. 13, 14. V. 13.] So are the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrites shall perish. V. 14:] Whole hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spiders web. Micha 3. 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof reach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for many: yet will they lean upon the Lord and say, is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Deut. 29. 19. And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blesseth himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my heart to add drunkenness to thirst. John 8. 41. Ye do the deeds of your Father, then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father even God. (b) Matth. 7. 22, 23. V. 22.] Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, have not we prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out Devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works. V. 23. And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you, depart from me ye that work iniquity. (c) 1 John 2. 3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 1 John 3. 14, 18, 19, 21, 24. V. 14.] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother abideth in death. V. 18.] My little Children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. V. 19.] And hereby we do know that we are of the truth, and shall assuredly tell our hearts before him. V. 21.] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God. V. 24.] And he that keepeth his Commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him, and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit that he hath given us. 1 John 5. 13. These things have I written unto you, that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. (d) Rom. 5. 2, 5. V. 2.] By whom also we have access by faith into his grace, wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. V. 5.] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given to us.

III. This certainty is not a bare conjectural and probable perswasion, grounded upon a fallible Hope
Hope e; but an infallible assurance of faith, founded (c) Heb. 6. 11. 18. V. 11.] And we desire that every one of you shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. V. 19.] Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, & which entrench
into that within the veil. (f) Heb. 6. 17, 18. V. 17.] Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath. V. 18.] That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong confirmation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. (g) 2 Peter 1. 4, 5, 10, 11. V. 4.] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. V. 5.] And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue, and to vertue knowledge. V. 10.] Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things ye shall never fall. V. 11.] For so an entrance shall be minished unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 1 John 2. 3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 1 John 3. 14. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren; he that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 2 Cor. 1. 12. For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our confidence, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. (b) Rom. 18. 9, 16. V. 15.] For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. V. 16.] The spirit it beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God. (i) Ephes. 3. 13, 14. V. 13.] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. V. 14.] For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Ephes. 4. 30. And grieve not the holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 2 Cor. 1. 21, 22 V. 21.] Now he which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God. V. 22.] Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of the spirit in our hearts.

III. This infallible assurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith, but that a true believer may wait long, and conflict with many difficulties, before he be partaker of it k: yea, being unable by the Spirit to know the things which are freely given him of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the

know, that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.1 Fa. 50. 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Marke 9. 24. And straight way the Father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord I believe, help thou my unbelief. See Psalm 88. throughout, and Psalm 77. to the 12. verse.
right use of ordinary means, attain thereunto. And theref
therefore it is the duty of every one, to give all di-
make his calling and election sure]; that
thereby his heart may be enlarged in peace and joy in
the holy Ghost, in love and thankfulness to God, and
in strength and cheerfulness in the duties of obed-
ience, the proper fruits of this assurance: so far is it,
from inclining men to looseness.

Hereby know we that we dwell in
him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. Heb.6. 11,12, v.11. And we desire, that
every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end. 
V.12. That you be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the prom-
ises. Eph. 3. 17, 18, v. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by Faith, that we being rooted 
and grounded in Love. V.18. [May be to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, & length, 
and depth, and the height. V.19.] And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that
ye may be filled with all the fulness of God. (m) 2 Pet. 1. 10. Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. 
(n) Rom. 5. 1, 2, 5, v. 1. Therefore being justified by Faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 2. By whom also we have access by Faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. V. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us. Rom. 14. 17. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. Rom. 15. 13. Now the God of hope filleth you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Eph.1. 3, 4, v. 3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all 
Spiritual blessings, in heavenly places in Christ. V. 4. According as he hath choose us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in 
love. Psal. 4. 6, 7, v. 6. There be many that say, who will shew us any good? Lord lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. V. 7. Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the 
time, that their corn, and their wine increased. Psal. 119. 32. I will run the way of thy Commandments; when thou shalt enlarge my heart. (o) 1 Joh. 2. 12, v. 1. My little Children, these 
thinges write I unto you, that ye sin not; And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Fa-
ther, Jesus Christ the righteous. V. 2. And he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. Rom. 6. 1, 2, v. 1. What shall we say then? Shall 
we continue in sin, that grace may abound. V. 2. God forbid; how shall we that are dead to sin, 
live any longer therein. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 14, v. 11. For the grace of God that bringeth Salvation, 
hath appeared to all men. V. 12. Teaching us, that denying ungodliness, and worldly lusts, we 
should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world. V. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself peculiar people, zealous 
of good works. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Having therefore these promises (dearly beloved,) let us cleanse our selves 
from all filthines of the flesh and Spirit, perfecfting holines in the fear of God. Rom. 8. 1. 12 v. 1. 
There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the 
filthies, but after the Spirit. V. 12. Therefore Brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to 
live after the flesh. 1 Joh. 3. 2, 3, v. 2. Beloved, now are we the Sons of God, and it doth not 
yet appear what we shall be; but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for 
we shall see him as he is. V. 3. And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieh himself, ev-
even as he is pure. Psal. 130. 4. But there is forgivenes with thee, that thou mayest be feared. 
1 Joh. 1. 6, 7, v. 6. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, and 
donot the truth. V. 7. But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one 
with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

IV. True
IV. True believers may have the assurance of their salvation divers ways shaken, diminished, and interrupted, as, by negligence in preserving of it, by falling into some special sin, which woundeth the conscience, and grieveth the Spirit; by, some sudden, or vehement temptation, by God's withdrawing the light of his countenance, and suffering even such as fear him to walk in darkness and to have no light: yet are they never utterly destitute of that seed of God, and life of faith, that love of Christ and the brethren, that sincerity of heart, and conscience of duty, out of which, by the operation of the Spirit, this Assurance may, in due time, be revived; and by the which, in how shall I defile them? V. 6.] I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself; and was gone; my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. Psal. 51. 8, 12, 14. V. 8.] Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. V. 12.] Restore unto me the joy of thy Salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. V. 14.] Deliver me from blood-guiltines, O God, thou God of my Salvation; and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. Eph. 3. 30, 31. V. 90.] And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. V. 31.] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice. Psal. 77. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. V. 1.] I cried unto God with my voice; even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me. V. 2.] In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my heart ran in the night, and ceased not; my soul refused to be comforted. V. 3.] I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was over overwhelmed. Selah. V. 4.] Thou holdest mine eyes waking; I am so troubled that I cannot speak. V. 5.] I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times. V. 6.] I call to remembrance my song in the night; I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search. V. 7.] Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will be favourable no more? V. 8.] Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? V. 9.] Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah. V. 10.] And I said, This is my infirmity; but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most high. Mat. 26. 69, 70, 71, 72. V. 69.] Now Peter sat without in the Palace; and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also went with Jesus of Galilee. V. 70.] But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. V. 71.] And when he was gone out into the Porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth. V. 72.] And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. Psal. 31. 22.] For I said in my heart, I am cast out from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou hearest the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee. Isa. 50. 10.] Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and shall upon his God. Psal. 88. V. 11.] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him; but I will maintain mine own ways before him. Psal. 75. 15.] If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. Psal. 51. 8, 12.] See above. Isa. 50. 10.] See above.
[56]

(r) Micah 7.7, 8, 9. the mean time, they are supported from utter de.
V. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me. V. 8. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy; when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. V. 9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me; he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousnes. Jer. 32. 40. And I will make an everlafting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me: Isa. 54. 7, 8, 9, 10. V. 7. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. V. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindnfs will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy redeemer. V. 9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. V. 10. For the Mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindnfs shall not depart from thee, neither shall the Covenant of my Peace be removed, faith the Lord, that hath mercy on thee. Pfal. 22. 1. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? Pfal. 88.] Throughout.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Law of God.

(a) Gen. 1. 26, 27. [And God said, Let us make man in our Image, after our like-
ness; and let them have dominion over the fift of the Sea, and over the fowl of the airc, and over
the catrell, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
V. 27. So God Created man in his own Image, in the Image of God Created he him; Male and
Female Created he them. Gen. 2. 17. But of the Tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou
shalt not eat; in the day that thou eat'ft thereof, thou shalt surely dye. Rom. 2. 14, 15. V. 14.
For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law,
they having not the Law, are a Law unto themselves; V. 15. Which shew the work of the
Law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean
while accusing, or else excusing one another. Ro. 10. 5. ] For Moles describeth the righteousnes
which is of the Law, that the man which doth those things, shall live by them. Rom. 5. 12, 19. V. 12.
Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon
all men, for that all have sinned. V. 19. For as by one mans disobedience, many were made sin-
ers; so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. Gal. 3. 10, 12. V. 10. ] For as
many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that
continueth not in all things, which are written in the Book of the Law, to do them. V. 12. ] The
law is not of Faith; but, the man that doth them, shall live in them. Ecch. 7. 29. ] Lo! this only
have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions. Job 28.
28. ] And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wifdom, and to depart from
evil is understanding.
II. This Law, after his fall, continued to be a perfect rule of righteousness, and, as such, was delivered by God upon Mount Sinai, in ten Commandments, and written in two Tables: the four first Commandments containing our duty towards God; and the other six, our duty to man.  

2.8, 10, 11, 12. V. 8.] If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well. V. 10.] For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. V. 11.] For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also Do not kill; now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. V. 12.] So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. Rom. 13. 8. 9. V. 8.] Owe no man any thing, but to love one another; for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law. V. 9.] For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other Commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Deut. 5. 32.] Ye shall observe to do therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left. Deut. 10. 4.] And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the ten Commandments, which the Lord spake unto you in the Mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly; and the Lord gave them unto me. Exod. 34. 1.] And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew these two Tables of Stone, like unto the first; and I will write upon these Tables, the words which were in the first Table, which thou brakest. (c) Mat. 22, 27, 38, 39, 40. V. 37.] Thus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. V. 38.] This is the first and great Commandment. V. 39.] And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. V. 40.] On these two Commandments, hang all the Law and the Prophets.

III. Beside this Law, commonly called Moral, God was pleased to give to the people of Israel, as a Church under age, Ceremonial Laws, containing several typical Ordinances, partly of Worship, prefiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings, and benefits; and partly, holding forth divers instructions of moral duties.

with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the corners thereunto perfect. Gal. 4. 1, 2, 3. V. 1.] Now I say, that the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all. V. 2.] But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the Father. V. 3.] Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. Col. 2. 17.] Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ. (e) 1 Cor. 5. 7.] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. 2 Cor. 6. 17.] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, faith the Lord, & touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you. Jude vers. 23.] And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garments spotted by the flesh.
All which Ceremonial Laws are now abrogated, under the New Testament.

IV. To them also, as a Body Politick, he gave sundry Judicial Laws, which expired together with the State of that people; not obliging any other now, further than the general equity thereof may require.

V. The Moral Law doth for ever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof; and that, not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator, who gave it. Neither doth Christ in the Gospel.
Gospel, any way dissolve, but much strengthen this ob- 1 (k) Mat. 5. 17, 18; ligation k.

v 19. See 17. in Letter G. V. 18.] For,

verily, I say unto you,

V. 19.] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least Commandments, and shall
teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven; but whosoever shall do, and

reach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of heaven. [am. 2:8. See in Letter B.

before. Rom. 3:31.] Do we then make void the Law through Faith? God forbid, yea, we esca-

blish the Law.

V. I. Although true Believers be not under the Law, as a Covenant of Works, to be thereby justified; or condemned /; yet is it of great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a Rule of life informing them of the will of God, & their duty, it directs, & binds them to walk accordingly /; discovering also the sinful pol-
lutions of their nature, hearts, and lives /; so as, exa-

mining themselves thereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation for, and hatred against sin /; together with a clearer sight of the need they

lied in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the Faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law; for by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified. Gal. 3. 13.] Christ hath re-
deemed us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, cursed is every one that hangeth on a Tree. Gal. 4:4, 5. V. 4.] But when the fulness of the time was come, God

sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the Law, V. 5.] To redeem them that were

under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of Sons. Act. 13: 39.] And by him, all that believe, are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Law of Moses. Rom. 8:1.] There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who

walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (m)Rom. 7.12, 22-25. V. 12.] Wherefore the Law

is Holy, and the Commandment Holy, and just and good. V. 22.] For I delight in the Law of God, after the inward man. V. 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom, with the mind, I myself serve the Law of God, but with the flesh, the Law of sin. (n)Rom. 119. 4, 5, 6.

V. 4.] Thou hast commanded us to keep thy Statutes diligently. V. 5.] That my ways were
directed to keep thy Statutes. V. 6.] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy Commandments. 1 Cor. 7:19.] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the Commandments of God. Gal. 5, 1, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.] See in the Bi-
hle. (n) Rom. 7.7.] What shall we say then? is the Law sin? God forbid; Nay, I had not

known sin, but by the Law; for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not covet. Rom. 3. 20.] Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his fight; for by the Law, is the knowledge of sin. (o) Jam. 1, 23, 24, 25. V. 23.] For if any man be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man, beholding his natural face in a gla's. V. 24.] For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and forgetteth what manner of man he was. V. 25.] But who so looketh into the perfect Law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. Rom. 7. 9, 14, 24. V. 9.] For I was alive without the Law once, but when the Command-

ment came, sin revived, and I died. V. 14.] For we know that the Law is spirituall, but I am carnall, sold under sin. V. 24.] Oh wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death.
have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience. It
is likewise of use to the Regenerate, to restrain their
Corruptions; in that it forbids Sin: and the threats
nings of it serve to shew, what, even their sins, deserve;
and what afflictions, in this life, they may expect for
them, although freed from the curse thereof threatened
in the law. The promises of it, in like manner, shew them
God's approbation of obedience, and what blessings
they may expect upon the performance thereof; al-
though, not as due to them by the Law, as a Covenant
of Works. So as, a man doing good, and refraining
from evil, because the Law encourageth to the one,
and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his bei-

(p.) Gal. 3. v. 24.] Wherefore the Law was our School-
master, to bring us unto Christ, that we
might be justified by Faith. Ro. 7. 24, 25.
V. 24.] See before immediately in Let-
o. 25. in Letter M. Rom. 8. 3, 4. V. 3.
For what the Law could not do in that
it was weak through the flesh, God send-
ing his own Son in the likeness of fin-
full flesh, and for sin, condemned sin
in the flesh. V. 4.] That the righteous-
es of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

(q.) Jam. 2. 11.] For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill; now if thou
commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law. Psal. 119. 101,
104, 128. V. 101.] I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep thy word:
V. 104.] Through thy precepts, I get understanding; therefore I hate every false way. V. 128.
Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.
(r.) Ezra 9. 13, 14. V. 13.] And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our
great trespass, seeing that thou our God, hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast
given us such deliverance as this. V. 14.] Should we again break thy Commandments, and
joy in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us, till
 thou hast consumed us, so that there should he no remnant nor escaping? Psal. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.
V. 30.] If his children forsake my Law, and walk not in my judgements. V. 31.] If they break
my Statutes, and keep not my Commandments. V. 32.] Then will I visit their transgression with the
rod; and their iniquity with flogues. V. 33.] Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utter-
lly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. V. 34.] My Covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. (s.) Lev. 26. to the 14. ver. See in the Bible.

2 Cor. 6. 16.] And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple
of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be
their God, and they shall be my people. Eph. 6. 23. V. 2.] Honour thy Father and thy Mother,
(which is the first Commandement with promise.) V. 3.] That it may be well with thee, and
thou mayst live long on the earth, Psal. 37. 11.] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall
delight themselves in the abundance of peace. Mat. 5. 5.] Blessed are the meek, for they shall
inherit the earth. Psal. 19. 11.] Moreover by them is thy servant warned, and in keeping of
them, there is great reward, (t.) Gal. 2. 16.] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works
of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might
be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law; for by the works of the Law,
shall no flesh be justified. Luk. 17. 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all the things
which are commanded you, lay, we are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our
duty to do.
ing under the Law; and, not under grace. 

V. 12. Let not sin reign therefore in your mortal body, that ye shoulcl obey it in the lusts thereof. V. 14. For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. 1 Pet. 3. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. V. 8. Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous. V. 9. Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. V. 10. For he that will love life, and see good days; let him refrain his tongue from evill, and his lips that they speak no guile. V. 11. Let him dechew evil and do good; let him seek peace and enflue it. V. 12. For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous; and his ears are open unto their prayers, but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. Psal. 34: 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. V. 12. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? V. 13. Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. V. 14. Depart from evil and do good, seek peace and pursue it. V. 15. The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous; and his ears open unto their cry. V. 16. The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. Heb. 12. 28, 29. V. 28. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved; let us have grace whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and Godly fear. V. 29. For our God is a consuming fire.

VII. Neither are the forementioned Uses of the Law contrary to the grace of the Gospel, but do sweetly comply with it, the Spirit of Christ subduing, and enabling the will of man, to do that, freely and cheerfully, which the will of God, revealed in the Law, requireth to be done.

Gal. 3. 21. Is the Law then against the promises of God, God forbid? For if there had been a Law given, which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the Law. Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my Statutes; and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. Heb. 8. 10. For this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those dayes, faith the Lord, I will put my Laws in their minds, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. Jer. 31. 33. But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those dayes, faith the Lord, I will put my Law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

C H A P. X X.

Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience.

The Liberty which Christ hath purchased for Believers under the Gospel, consists in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning Wrath of God,
God, the curse of the Moral Law a, and in their being delivered from this present evil World, bondage to Satan, and dominion of sin b; from the evil of afflictions, the sting of death, the victory of the grave, and everlasting damnation c; as also in their free access to God d, and their yeelding obedience unto him, not out of flaviſh fear, but a child-like love and willing mind e. All which were common also to Believers under the Law f. But under the New Testament the liberty of Christians is further inlarged in their freedom from the yoke of the Ceremonial Law, to which the Jewish Church was subjected g; and in greater

Gal. 3. 13.] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a Tree. (b) Gal. 1. 4.] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father. Col. 1. 13.] Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness; and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. Act 26. 18.] To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Rom. 6. 14.] For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. (c) Rom. 8. 28.] We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Psalm. 119. 71.] It is good for me, that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55, 56, 57. V. 54.] So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. V. 55.] O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? V. 56.] The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the Law. V. 57.] But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Rom. 8. 1.] There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (d) Rom. 5. 1, 2. V. 1.] Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 2.] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. (e) Rom 8. 14, 15. V. 14.] For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sons of God. V. 15.] For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba Father. 1 Joh. 4. 18.] there is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment; he that feareth, is not made perfect in love. (f) Gal. 3. 9, 14. V. 9.] So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham. V. 14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. (g) Gal. 4. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7. V. 1.] Now I say, that the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all. V. 2.] But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the Father. V. 3.] Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the Elements of the world. V. 6.] And because ye are Sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father. V. 7.] Wherefore thou art no more a Servant, but a Son; and if a Son, an heir of God through Christ. Gal. 5. 1.] Stand fast therefore in the liberty, wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not again entangled with the yoke of bondage. Act 15. 10, 11. V. 10.] Now therefore, why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the Disciples, which neither our Fathers, nor we were able to bear. V. 11.] But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.
boldness of access to the throne of Grace, and in fuller communications of the free Spirit of God, than Believers under the Law did ordinarily partake of it.

... hold fast our profession. V. 16.] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. Heb. 10. 19, 20, 21, 22. V. 19. Having therefore brethren boldness to enter into the holiest, by the blood of Jesus. V. 20. By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us through the veil, that is to say, his body. V. 21. And having an High-Priest over the house of God. V. 22. Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. (i) John 7. 38, 39. V. 38. He that believeth on me as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. V. 39. But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy-Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) 2 Cor. 3. 13, 17, 18. V. 13. And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not see clearly to the end of that which is abolished. V. 17. Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. V. 18. But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same Image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

II. God alone is Lord of the Conscience, and hath left it free from the Doctrines and Commandments of men, which are in any thing contrary to his Word; or besides it, if matters of Faith, or Worship. So that, to believe such Doctrines, or to obey such Commands out of conscience, is to betray true Liberty of Conscience: and the requiring of an implicit Faith, and an absolute and blinde obedience, is, to destroy Liberty.

... (l) Acts 4. 19. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you, more than unto God, judge ye. Acts 5. 29. Then Peter and other the Apostles answered and said, we ought to obey God, rather than men. 1 Cor. 7. 23. Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men. Mark 23. 8, 9, 10. V. 8. But be not ye called Rabbi, for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. V. 9. And call no man your Father upon the earth, for one is your Father, which is in heaven. V. 10. Neither be ye called Masters, for one is your Master, even Christ. 2 Cor. 1. 24. Nor for that we have dominion over your Faith; but are helpers of your joy, for by faith ye stand. Mark 15. 9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the Commandments of men, Col. 2. 20, 22, 23. V. 20. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ, from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances? V. 22. Which all are to perish with the using, after the commandments and doctrines of men. V. 23. Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. Gal. 1. 10. For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men, if I yet please men, I should not be the servant of Christ. Gal. 2. 4. 5. V. 4. And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage. V. 5. To whom we gave place by subjection, no nor for an hour; that the truth of the Gospel might continue with you. Gal. 5. 1. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

L III. They
III. They, who upon pretence of Christian Liberty, do practise any sin, or cherish any lust, do thereby destroy the end of Christian Liberty, which is, that being delivered out of the hands of our Enemies, we might serve the Lord without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

IV. And because the Power which God hath ordained, and the Liberty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God, to destroy, but mutually to uphold and preserve one another; They, who upon pretence of Christian Liberty, shall or pose any lawfull Power, or the lawfull exercise of it, whether it be Civil or Ecclesiastical, resist the Ordinance of God p. And, for their publishing of such Opinions, or main-
taining of such Practices, as are contrary to the light
of Nature, or to the known Principles of Christiani-
ty; whether concerning Faith, Worship, or Conversa-
tion, or to the Power of Godliness; or, such erroneous
Opinions or practices, as either in their own nature,
or in the manner of publishing or maintaining them,
are destructive to the external Peace and Order which
Christ hath established in the Church, they may law-
fully be called to account, and proceeded against by
the Censures of the Church, and by the power of the

Rom. 1. 32.]

Who knowing the
judgement of God
(that they which
commit such things
are worthy of death)
not only do the
same, but have plea-
sure in them that do
them. 1 Cor. 5, 11, 12, 13. V. 1.] It is
reported commonly
that there is forni-
ation among you, and
such fornication, as
is not so much as na-
med amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his Father's wife. V. 5. To deliver such a one
unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord
Jesus. V. 11.] But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any that is called a
brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner,
with such a one, no not one. V. 13.] But them that are without, God judgeth: Therefore put
away from among your selves, that wicked person. 2 John. ver. 10, 11. V. 10.] If there come any
unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed.
V. 11.] For he that bideth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds. 2 Thes. 3. 14.] And if
any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that
he may be ashamed. 1 Tim. 6. 3, 4. V. 3.] If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to
whole sound words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is ac-
cording to godliness. V. 4.] He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions, and strifes
of words, whereof commeth envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, V. 5.] perverse disputings of
men of corrupt minds, and desiring of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness from it which
withdraws thy self. Tit. 1, 10, 11, 13. V. 10.] For there are many vain and vain talkers, and deceivers,
especially they of the circumcision. V. 11.] Whole months must be stopped, who subvert whole
houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake, V. 13.] This witness is true;
wherefore, rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith. Tit. 2. 16.] A man that is
an Heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject. 1 Tim. 18. 15, 16, 17. V. 15.] Moreover, if
thy brother should trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone, if
he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. V. 16.] But if he will not hear thee, then take
with thee, one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be
established. V. 17.] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he
neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican. 1 Tim. 1. 19,
20. V. 19.] Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some have forsaken, concerning faith
have made shipwreck. V. 20.] Of whom is Hymenæus, and Alexander, whom I have delivered
unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. Rev. 2. 2, 14, 15, 20. V. 2.] I know thy works,
and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou
hast tried them, which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: V. 14.] But
I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam,
who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed
unto Idols, and to commit fornication. V. 15.] So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the
Nicholaitans, which thing I hate. V. 20.] Nevertheless, I counsel that thou suffer them that hold
the doctrine of the Faithful, to be continued, and that thy servants to commit fornication, and to
eat things sacrificed unto Idols. Rev. 2. 9.] Behold I will make them of the Synagogue of Satan, which
say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: Behold, I will make them to come in worship before thy feet,
and to know that I loved thee.
Deut. 13. 6. to Civill Magistrate.

For rulers are not a terror to goods works, but to the evil will, thou then not be afraid of the power: do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. V. 4. For he is the Minister of God to thee for good; but if thou do that which is evil be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the Minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 2 Joh. ver. 10, 11. See in the Letter Q. Ezra. 7. 23, 25, 26, 27. 28. V. 23. Whosoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the King of his Sons? V. 25. And thou Ezra, after the will of thy God, that is in thine hand, set Magistrates, and Judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the Law of thy God, & teach ye them that know them not. V. 26. And whosoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the Law of the King, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. V. 27. Blessed be the Lord God of our Fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the King's heart, to beautifie the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. V. 28. And hath extended mercy unto me, before the King and his Counsellors, and before all the Kings mighty Princes: and I was strengthened, as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, & I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. Rev. 17. 12, 10, 17. V. 12. And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no Kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast. V. 16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her with fire. V. 17. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and to give their Kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. Neh. 13. 15, 17, 21, 22, 25, 30. V. 15. In those days law I in Judah, some treading wine-presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in heaves, and lading Asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold vietaals. V. 17. Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and faid unto them, what evil thing is this that ye do, and prophane the Sabbath day? V. 21. Then I testified against them, and faid unto them, why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you: from that time forth, came they no more on the Sabbath. V. 22. And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatnes of thy mercy. V. 25. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto your Sons, nor take their daughters unto your Sons, or for your selves. V. 30. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appoinned the wards of the Priests, and the Levites, every one in his business. 2 Kings 23, 5, 6, 9, 20, 21. V. 5. And he put down the Idolatrous Priests, whom the Kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the High places in the Cities of Judah; and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal; to the Sun, and to the Moon, and to the Planets, and to all the host of heaven. V. 6. And he brought our the grove from the house of the Lord, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and flampt it small to powder, and call the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. V. 9. Nevertheless, the Priests of the high places, came not up to the Altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleaved bread among their brethren. V. 20. And he shewed all the Priests of the high places that were there, upon the Altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem. V. 21. And the King commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Passover unto the Lord your God, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant. 2 Chron. 34, 33. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the Countries, that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the Lord their God; and all his days they departed not from following the Lord the God of their Fathers. 2 Chron. 15, 12, 13, 16. V. 12. And they entered into a Covenant to seek the Lord God of their Fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul. V. 13. That whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put death, whether...
whether small or great, whether man or woman. Ver. 16.] And also concerning Maachah the Mother of Afa the King, he removed her from being Queen, because she had made an Idol in a grove, and Afa cut down her Idol, stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. Dan. 3. 29.] Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, or language which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses be made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. 1 Tim. 2. 2.] For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. 1 Pet. 2. 23.] And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and their Queens thy nursing mothers, they shall bow down to thee, with their face toward the earth, and lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know, that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Zach. 13. 23. V. 2.] And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord of Hosts, That I will cut off the names of the Idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the Prophets, and the unclean Spirit to pass out of the land. V. 3.] And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesie, then his Father and his Mother that begat him, shall say unto him, thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord; and his Father and his Mother that begat him, shall thrust him thorow when he prophesie.

CHAP. XXI.


The light of Nature sheweth that there is a God, who hath Lordship and Soveraignty over all, is good, and doth good unto all, and is therefore to be feared, loved, praised, called upon, trusted in, and served, with all the heart, and with all the soul, and with all the might. But the acceptable way of worshipping the true God, is instituted by Himself, and so limited to his own revealed Will, that he may not be worshipped according to the imaginations and devi-

---

(a) Rom. 1. 20.] For the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the World, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead, so that they are without excuse. Acts 17. 24.] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. Psal. 119. 68.] Thou art good, and doft good, teach me thy Statutes. Jer. 10. 7.] Who would not fear thee, O King of Nations? for to thee it doth appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the Nations, and in all their Kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. Psal. 18. 3.] I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised; so shall I be saved from mine enemies. Rom. 10. 12.] For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek; For the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him. Psal. 62. 8.] Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him, God is a refuge for us. Jer. 24. 14.] Now therefore, fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth; and put away the gods which your Fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt served ye the Lord. Mark. 11. 33.] And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength; and to love his neighbour as himself; is more than whole burnt-offerings, and sacrifices.
III. Prayer, with Thanksgiving, being one special part of Religious Worship, is by God required of all men; and that it may be accepted, it is to be made in the holy Scripture b.

b Deut. 11. 31. What thing soever I command you, observe to do it; Then shalt not add unto the Lord thy God, nor diminish from it.

Mat. 15. 9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the Commandments of men. 

Mat. 4. 9, 10. V. 9. And faith unto him, all these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

V. 10. Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Deut. 15. to the 20. See in the Bible. 

Exod. 20. 4, 5, 6. V. 4. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven Image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

V. 5. Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God, art a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the Fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me.

V. 6. And shew mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

Col. 2. 23. Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in wil-worship and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

II. Religious Worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; and to him alone: not to Angels, Saints, or any other creature: and since the Fall, not without a Mediator; nor in the mediation of any other, but of Christ alone.

(c) Mat. 4. 10. See before in Letter B. 

Joh. 5. 23. That all men should honour the Father, even as they honour the Son; he that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father, which hath sent him.


(d) Col. 2. 18. Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into these things which he hath not seen, vainly puffing up by his fleshly mind.

Rev. 19. 10. And I fell at his feet to worship him, and he said unto me, See thou do it not, I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren, that have the testimony of Jesus, worshipping God, for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.

Rom. 1. 2, 5. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped, and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

(e) Joh. 14. 6. Jesus faith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life, no man commeth to the Father, but by me.

1 Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

Eph. 2. 18. For through him, we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

(f) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

(g) Phil. 6. 2. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
in the Name of the Son h; by the help of his Spirit i, according to his Will k, with understanding, reverence, humility, fervency, faith, love, and perseverance; and if vocal, in a known tongue m.

14.] If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it. 1 Per. 2. 5.] Ye also as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. (i) Rom. 8. 26.] Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself, maketh intercession for us with groanings, which cannot be uttered. (k) Joh. 5. 14.] And this is the confidence, that we have in him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. (l) 1 Pet. 4. 7.] For God is the King of all the earth, there ye无缘 prayers with understanding. Ezek. 5. 1. 2.] Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil. V. 2.] Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. Heb. 12. 28.] Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom, which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. Gen. 18. 27.] And Abraham answered and said, behold now, I have taken upon me, to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. Jam. 5. 16.] Consider your faults one to another, that ye may be healed; the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Jam. 1. 6, 7. V. 6.] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed. V. 7.] For let not that man think, that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. Mar. 11. 24.] Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. Mar. 6. 12, 14, 15. V. 12.] And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtours. V. 14.] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. V. 15.] But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Col. 4. 2.] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving. Eph. 6. 18.] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints. (m) 1 Cor. 14. 14.] For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but mine understanding is unfruitful.

IV. Prayer is to be made for things lawfull n, and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter o:

first of all supplications, prayers, and intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men. V. 2.] For kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet, and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. Joh. 17. 20.] Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also, which shall believe on me through their word. 2 Sam. 7. 29.] Therefore now, Let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing, let the house of thy servant, be blessed for ever. Rut. 4. 12.] And let thy house be like the house of them that are blessed of the Lord, of whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman.

but,
V. The reading of the Scriptures with godly fear, the sound Preaching, and con发声able hearing of the word, in obedience unto God, with understanding, faith, and reverence; singing of Psalms with grace in the heart; as also, the due administration, and worthy receiving of the Sacraments instituted by Christ; are all, parts of the ordinary Religious worship of God.

(70)

(p.) 2 Sam. 12. 21, 22, but, not for the dead, nor for those of whom it may be known, that they have sinned the sin unto death.

(71)

Let him therefore keep those things that are written therein, for the time is at hand. (f) 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. (t) Jam. 1. 22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Aft. 10. 33. Immediately therefore, I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come; nay, therefore, we are all here present before God to hear all things, that are commanded thee of God. Nat. 13. 19. When any one heareth the word of the Kingdom, and understandeth it not, then commeth the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart, this is he, which received seed in the way side. Heb. 4. 2. For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them; but the word preached, did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. Isa. 66. 2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been shewn the Lord; but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. (w) Col. 3. 16. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching, and admonishing one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spirituall Songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. Eph. 5. 19. Speaking to yourselves in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, singing, and making melody in your hearts to the Lord. Jam. 5. 13. Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray, Is any merry? Let him sing Psalms.
God: Besides Religious Oaths, Vows, Solemn Fastings, and thanksgivings, upon several occasions, which are, in their several times and seasons, to be used, in an holy and religious manner. b.

1 Cor. 11:23. to ver. 29. See in the Bible. Acts 2: 42.] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. (x) Deut. 6: 13.] Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Neh. 10: 29.] They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath to walk in God's Law, which was given by Moses the servant of God; and to observe and do all the Commandments of the Lord our God, and his judgments, and his Statutes. (y) Ps. 119: 21.] And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, They shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Eccles. 5: 4, 5. V. 4. ] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer it not to pay it, for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that thou hast vowed. V. 5.] Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow. (z) Joel 2: 12.] Therefore also now saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. Esther 4: 16.] Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also, and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the Law; and if I perish, I perish. Mor. 9: 15.] Jesus saith unto them, Come ye children of the bride-chamber, mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them: but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast. 1 Cor. 7: 5.] Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for you incontinency. (a) Psal. 107. throughout, see in the Bible. Esther 9: 22.] As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them, from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day, that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. (b) Heb. 12: 28.] Whence we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

V. 1. Neither Prayer, nor any other part of Religious Worship, is now under the Gospel, either tyed unto, or made more acceptable by any place in which it is performed, or towards which it is directed: but God is to be Worshipped every where in Spirit and in Truth. (c) John 4: 21.] Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour commeth, when ye shall neither in this Mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father. (d) Mal. 1: 11.] For from the rising of the Sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place, incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the Heathens, saith the Lord of Hosts. 1 Tim. 2: 8.] I will therefore, That men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
(c) Joh. 4. 23, 24.] and Truth e: as in private Families, daily g, and in
secret, each one by himself h; so, more solemnly, in
the publick Assemblies, which are not carelessly, or
willfully to be neglected, or forsaken, when God, by
his Word or Providence, calleth thereunto i.

VII. As it is of the Law of Nature, that, in generall,
a due proportion of time be set apart for the Worship
of God; so, in his Word, by a positive, Morall, and
perpetual Commandement, binding all men, in all
Ages.
Ages he hath particularly appointed One day in Six, for a Sabbath, to be kept holy unto him : which, from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and, from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week, which, in Scripture, is called The Lord's day, and is to be continued to the end of the world, as the Christian Sabbath.

servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy catell, nor thy stranger that is within thy Gates. V. 11.] For in six days, The Lord made heaven and earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day, wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it. Ex. 56. 2, 4, 6, 7. V. 2.] Blessed is the man that doth this, and the Son of man, that2eth hold on it, that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. V. 4.] For thus faith the Lord unto the Eunuchs that keep no Sabbaths, and chuse the things that pcale me, and take hold of my Covenant. Ver. 6. and 7. See in Letter I. foregoing. (s) Gen. 2. 2, 3. V. 2.] And on the seventh day, God ended his work which he had made, and he rested on the seventh day, from all his work which he had made. V. 3.] And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it, he had rested from all his work, which God created & made. I Cor. 16. 1, 2. V. 1.] Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. V. 2.] Upon the first day of the week. Let every one of you, lay by him in stone, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gathering when I come. Acts 20. 7.] And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul Preached to them ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech untill midnight. (m) Rev. 1. 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a Trumpet. (n) Ex. 20, 8, 10. See Letter K. with Mar. 5, 17, 18. V. 17.] Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets, I am not come to destroy but to fulfill. V. 18.] For verily, I say unto you. Till heaven and earth pass, one jot, or one tittle, shall in no wise pass from the Law, till all be fulfilled.

V. III. This Sabbath is then kept holy unto the Lord, when men, after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common affairs before hand, do not only observe an holy Rest, all the Day, from their own works, words, and thoughts, about their worldly employments, and recreations, but also are taken up the whole time, in the publick and private Exercises

bake to day, and see that ye will see, and that which remaineth over, be kept until the morning. V. 25.] And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord, to day ye shall not find it in the field. V. 26.] Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. V. 29.] See, for that the Lord hath given you the Sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day, the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. V. 30.] So the people rested on the seventh day. Exod. 31. 15, 16, 17. V. 15.] Six days may work be done, but in the seventh day, is the Sabbath of rest holy to the Lord: whatsoever doth any work in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. V. 16.] Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual Covenant. V. 17.]
It is a sign between me, and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days, the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. [Isa. 58. 13.] If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thine own pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words. [Neh. 13. 15.] In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine-presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and laying afflictions, as also wine grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day, wherein they sold victuals. [V. 16.] There dwelt men of Tiberias also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath, unto the children of Judah in Jerusalem. [V. 17.] Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath? [V. 18.] Did not your fathers therefore, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City; yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath? [V. 19.] And it came to pass, That when the Gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the Gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened; till after the Sabbath; and some of my servants set I at the Gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. [V. 21.] Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you from that time forth, they came no more on the Sabbath. [V. 22.] And I commanded the Levites, That they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come & keep the Gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatnesse of thy mercy.

of his Worship, and in the Duties of necessity, and

(7) [Isa. 58. 13. See in Letter O. Mart. 12. 1. to the 13. See in the Bible.]

C H A P. XXII.

Of Lawfull Oathes and Vows.

(a) [Deut. 10. 20.] Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: thou shalt serve him, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. (b) [Exod. 20. 7.] Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltles, that taketh his name in vain. [Lev. 19. 12.] And thou shalt not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord. [2 Cor. 1. 23.] Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that I spake not, I came not as yet unto Corinth. [2 Chron. 6. 22, 23. V. 22.] If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house. [V. 23.] Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiring the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

II. The
II. The Name of God solely, is that by which men ought to swear; and, therein it is to be used with all holy fear and reverence. Therefore, to swear vainly, or rashly, by that glorious and dreadfull Name; or, to swear at all, by any other thing, is sinfull, and to be abhorred. Yet, as in matters of weight and moment, an Oath is warranted by the word of God, under the New Testament, as well as under the old e; so, a lawfull Oath, being imposed by lawfull Authority, in such matters ought to be taken f.

red Adultery, and assembled themselves by Troops, in the Harlots houfes. Mat. 5:34;37. V. 34.] But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne. V. 37.] But let your communication, be yea, yea; and your nay, nay: for whatfoever is more than this commeth of evil. Jam. 5:12.] Above all things my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea: and your nay, nay: left ye fall into condemnation. (e) Heb. 6. 16.] For men verily swear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation, is to them an end of all strife. 2 Cor. 1. 23. See letter B. Isa. 65. 16.] That he who believeth himfelf in the earth, shall bleff himfelf in the God of truth: and he that swears in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles, are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. (f) 1 King. 8. 31.] If any man trespafs against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house. Neh. 13. 25.] And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their Sons, nor take their daughters unto your Sons, or for your sakes. Ezra 10. 5.] Then arose Ezra, and made the Chief Priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they swore.

III. Whosoever taketh an Oath, ought duly to consider the weightiness of so solemn an Act; and therein to avouch nothing, but what he is fully persuaded is the truth. Neither may any man bind himself by Oath to any thing, but what is good and just, and what he believeth to be, and what he is able, and resolved to perform. Yet it is a sin, to re-

b) Gen.24.2,3,5.6,8,9. V. 2.] And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had: put I pray thee thy hand under my thigh. V. 3.] And I will make thee swear by the Lord the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my Son, of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell. V. 5.] And the servant said unto him, peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land, but if I needs bring thy Son again unto the Land, from whence thou camest? V. 6.] And Abraham said unto him, beware thou, that thou bring not my Son thither again. V. 8.] And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be free from this my Oath, only bring not my Son thither again. V. 9.] And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his Master, and swore to him concerning that matter.
[76]

(1) Numb. 5. 19. 21. 
V. 19. And the Priest shall charge
the by an oath, and
lay unto the woman, if no man hath layn with thee, and if thou haft not gone aside to uncleanesses with another instead of thine husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse. V. 21. Then the Priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing; and the Priest shall say unto the woman, the Lord make thee a curse, and an oath among the people, when the Lord doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell. Neh. 5. 12. Then said they, we will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest, then I called the Priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Exod. 22. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. V. 7. ]

If a man deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuff to keep, and it be flown out of the man's house, if the thief be found, let him pay double. V. 8. ] If the thief be not found, then the Master of the house shall be brought unto the Judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods. V. 9. ] For all manner of trespasses, whether it be for Ox, or Afe, or Sheep, for Rayment, or for any manner of lost things, which another challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the Judges, and whom the Judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. V. 10. ] If a man deliver unto his neighbour an Afe, or an Ox, or a Sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it. V. 11. ] Then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it, shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

IV. An Oath is to be taken in the plain and common sense of the words, without equivocation, or mental reservation. It cannot oblige to sin: but, in anything not sinful, being taken, it binds to performance, although to a man's own hurt. Nor is it to be violated, although made to heretics, or Infidels.

(k) Jer. 4. 2. See Letter G. Psal. 24. 4. ] He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

(l) 1 Sam. 25. 22, 33, 34. V. 22. ] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. V. 32. ] And David said unto Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me. V. 33. ] And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hadst kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. V. 34. ] For in very deed, as the Lord God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hated and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. Psal. 15. 4. ] In whole eyes, a vile person is contemned, but he honoureth them that fear the Lord, he that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. Ezek. 17. 16, 18, 19. V. 16. ] As I live, faith the Lord God, Surely in the place where the King dwelleth, that made him King, whose oath he despoiled, and whose Covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die. V. 18. ] Seeing he despoiled the oath by breaking the Covenant ( when lo he had given his hand ) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. V. 19. ] Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despoiled, and my Covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. Jos. 9. 18, 19. V. 18. ] And the children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had sworn unto them, by the Lord God of Israel: and all the Congregation murmured against the Princes. V. 19. ] But all the Princes said unto all the Congregation, we have sworn unto them, by the Lord God of Israel: Now therefore, we may not touch them. 2 Sam. 21. 1. ] Then there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year, and David enquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, it is for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.
V. A Vow is of the like nature with a Promissory Oath, and ought to be made with the like Religious care, and to be performed with the like faithfulness. And shall do sacrifice and obligation, yea, They shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Eccl. 5. 4, 5, 6. V. 4.] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer it not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that which thou hast vowed. V. 5.] Better it is, That thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. V. 6.] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the Angel, it was an error: Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? Psal. 61. 8.] So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever: that I may daily perform my vows. Psal. 66. 13, 14. V. 13.] I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows. V. 14.] Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

VI. It is not to be made to any Creature but to God alone: and, that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith, and conscience of duty, in way of Thankfulness for mercy received, or for the obtaining of what we want; whereby we more strictly bind ourselves to necessary duties; or, to other things, so far, and so long, as they may fitly conduce thereunto.

and your wives have both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, laying, We will surely perform our vows, that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows. V. 26.] Therefore, hear ye the word of the Lord all Judah; that dwell in the Land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name faith the Lord, That my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the Land of Egypt, faith the Lord God liveth. (p) Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23 V. 21.] When thou shalt vow a vow unto thy Lord God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and it would be a sin in thee. V. 22.] But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. V. 23.] That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep, and perform, even a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. Psal. 50. 14.] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most high. Gen. 28. 20, 21, 22. V. 20.] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go; and will give me bread to eat, and payment to put on. V. 21.] So that I come again to my Fathers house in peace: then shall the Lord be my God. V. 22.] And this stone, which I have set for a Pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give a tenth unto thee. 1 Sam. 1. 11. And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of Hosts, If thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man-child, then will I give him unto the Lord, all the days of his; and there shall no Rafer come upon his head. Psal. 66. 3, 14. See Letter N. Psal. 132. 2, 3, 4, 5. V. 2.] How he sware unto the Lord, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob. V. 3.] Surely, I will not come into the Tabernacles of my house: nor go up into my bed. V. 4.] I will not give sleep unto my eyes, nor slumber to mine eye lids. V. 5.] Untill I find out a place for the Lord, an habitation for mighty God of Jacob.

VII. No
VII. No man may vow to do any thing forbidden in the Word of God; or what would hinder any duty therein commanded; or which is not in his own power, and for the performance whereof he hath no promise or ability from God. In which respect Popish Monastical Vows of perpetual single life, professed Poverty, and regular Obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinfull snares, in which no Christian may intangle himself.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Civill Magistrate.

God the supreme Lord and King of all the world hath ordained Civill Magistrates to be under him over the people, for his own Glory, and the publick good;
good; and to this end hath aimed them with the power of the Sword for the defence and encouragement of them that are good, and for the punishment of evil doers a.

doers. For in their capacity as judges, they are ordained of God. V. 2.] Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God, and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. V. 3.] For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil; wist them then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and they shall have praise of the same. V. 4.] For he is the Minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, he is the avenger of the same. 1 Pet. 2. 13, 14. V. 13.] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the king as superintendents, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

II. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the Office of a Magistrate when called thereunto b: in the managing whereof, as they ought especially to maintain Piety, Justice, and Peace, according to the wholesome Laws of each Common-wealth c: so, for that end, they may lawfully now under the New Testament, wage War upon just and necessary occasion.

fore, O ye Kings, be instructed ye Judges of the earth. V. 17.] Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. V. 12.] Kneel then, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. 1 Tim. 2. 2.] For kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. 1 Pet. 2. 3.] Defend the poor, and the fatherless: Do justice to the afflicted and needy. V. 4.] Deliver the poor and needy, Rid them out of the hand of the wicked. 2 Sam. 23. 3.] The God of Israel spake to me, the Rock of Israel spake to me: he that ruleth over men, must be just, ruling in the fear of God. 1 Pet. 2. 13.] And the Lords shall be as wise as the wise, and the just as the just. V. 14.] And the See A. Mat. 8, 9, 10. V. 9. For I am a man under authority, having Scullions under me, and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. V. 10.] When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no nor in Israel. Act. 10, 17. V. 1.] There was a certain man in Capharee, named Corneelis a Centurion of the band, called the Italian band. V. 2.] A Devout man, and one that feared God with all his house: which gave much Alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. Rev. 17. 14, 15. V. 14.] They shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of Lords, and King of Kings; and they that are with him, are called, and chosen, and faithful. V. 6.] And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

N III. The
III. The Civill Magistrate may not assume to himself the Administration of the Word and Sacraments, or the power of the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven: yet he hath Authority, and it is his duty to take order, that Unity and Peace be preserved in the Church, that the Truth of God be kept pure and intire, that all Blasphemies and Heresies be suppressed, all corruptions and abuses in Worship and Discipline prevented or reformed: and all the Ordinances of God duly settled, administered and observed. For the better effecting whereof he hath power to call Synods, to be present at them, and to provide that whatsoever is transacted in them be according to the mind of God.

tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear them, tell it unto thee, as an heathen man, and a publican. Mat. 16. 19. And I will give unto thee, the Keys of the Kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. 1 Cor. 12. 28, 29. V. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. V. 29. Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? Eph. 4. 11, 12. V. ii. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors, and Teachers. V. 12. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. V. i. Let a man account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. V. 2. Moreover it is required in Stewards, that a man be found faithful. Rom. 10. 15. And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written, how beautiful are feet of them that preach the Good News of good things? Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. (f) Isa. 49. 23. And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and their Queens thy nursing Mothers: they shall bow down to thee, with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know, that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. (Ps. 122. 9.) Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good. Ezra. 7. 23, 25, 26, 27, 28. V. 23. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the King and his Sons. V. 25. And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, let Magistrates and Judges, which may judge all the people, that are beyond the River, all such as know the Laws of thy God, and teach ye them, that know them not. V. 26. And whatsoever shall not do the Law of thy God, and the Law of the King, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. V. 27. Blessed be the Lord God of our Fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the Kings heart, to beautify the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. V. 28. And hath extended mercy unto me, before the King, and his counsellours, and before all the Kings mighty Princes: and I was strengthened as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. Lev. 24. 16. And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him, as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death. Deu. 13. 5, 6, 12. V. 5. And that Prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the Land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to
I. It is the duty of People to pray for Magistrates, to honour their persons, to pay them tribute and other dues, to obey their lawfull Commands, and to be subject to their Authority for conscience sake. Insidelity or difference in Religion doth not make void the Magistrates just and legall Authority, nor free

we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. (i) 1 Pet. 2. 17. Honour all men, love the brotherhood, fear God, honour the King. (k) Rom. 13. 6. 7. V. 6. For this cause pay thou tribute also, for they are God's Minifters, attending continually upon this very thing. V. 7. Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. (l) Rom. 13. 5. Wherefore ye must needs, be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. Tit. 3. 1. But them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey Magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

N 2 the
the People from their due obedience to him: from which Ecclesiastical persons are not exempted; much less hath the Pope any power or jurisdiction over them, in their Dominions, or over any of their people; and least of all to deprive them of their Dominions, or lives, if he shall judge them to be Heretics, or upon any other pretence whatsoever.

CHAP. XXIV.
Of Marriage and Divorce.

Marriage is to be between one Man and one Woman: neither is it lawfull for any man to have more than one Wife, nor for any Woman to have more than one Husband at the same time a.

Therefore shall a man leave his Father and his Mother, and shall cleave unto his wife, and they shall be one flesh. Matt. 19:5, 6. V. 5.] And said, for this cause shall a man leave Father and Mother, and shall cleave unto his wife, and they twain shall be one flesh. V. 6.] Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder: Prov. 2: 17.] Which forsaeth the guide of her youth, and forgetted the Covenant of her God.

II. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of Husband and Wife b, for the increase of Mankinde with a legitimate issue, and of the Church with an holy seed c, and for preventing of uncleanness d.

And did not he make one? that had the residue of the Spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek a godly seed: therefore take heed to your Spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. (a) 1 Cor. 7: 2, 9. V. 2.] Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, Let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. V. 9.] But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

II. It is lawfull for all sorts of people to marry (c) Heb. 13: 4.] who are able with judgement to give their consent e. Yet is it the duty of Christians to marry onely in the bed undefiled, but where-mongers and adulterers, God will judge. 1 Tim. 4: 3.] Forbid ding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received, with thanksgiving of them, which believe and know the truth. 1 Cor. 7: 36, 37, 38. V. 36.] But if any man think, that he behaveth himself uncomely towards his Virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need to require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. V. 37.] Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his own heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well. V. 38.] So then, he that giveth her in marriage doth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better. Gen. 24: 57, 58. V. 57.] And they said, we will call the dam full and enquire at her mouth. V. 58.] And they called Rebeckah, and said unto her, Will thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.
Lord: And therefore such as profess the true reformed Religion should not marry with Infidels, Papists, or other Idolaters: Neither should such as are godly be unequally yoaked, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable Heresies.

1 V. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of Confanguinity or Affinity forbidden in the Word: Nor can such incestuous Marriages ever be made lawful fully by any Law of man, or consent of parties, so as
those persons may live together as Man and Wife. The Man may not marry any of his Wives kindred nearer in blood than he may of his own: nor the Woman of her Husbands kindred, nearer in blood than of her own.

V. Adultery or Fornication committed after a contract, being detected before Marriage, giveth just occasion to thy innocent party to dissolve that contract. In the case of Adultery after Marriage, it is lawful for the innocent party to sue out a Divorce and after the Divorce to marry another, as if the offending party were dead.

Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou Son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. (m) Mat. 5, 31, 32. V. 31.] It hath been said, whosoever shall put away his wife: let him give her a writing of divorcement. V. 32.] But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit Adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, comitteth adultery. (n) Mat. 19, 9. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, & shall marry another, comitteth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her, which is put away, doth commit adultery. Rom. 7, 2, 3. V. 2:] For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the Law to her husband, so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the Law of the husband. V. 3.] So then, If while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that Law, so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

VI. Although the corruption of man be such as is apt to study arguments unduly to put asunder those whom God hath joyned together in marriage; yet nothing but Adultery, or such wilfull desertation as can no
way be remedied by the Church, or Civil Magistrate, is cause sufficient of dissolving the bond of Marriage: Wherein a publick and orderly course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons concerned in it not left to their own wills and discretion in their own case.

See before in Letter

N. 1 Cor. 7, 15] But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart; a Brother, or a Sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace. Mat. 19, 6.] Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh: what therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. (p) Deu. 24, 1, 2, 3, 4. V. 1.] When a man hath taken a wife, and married her; and it come to pass, that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her, then let him write her a Bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. V. 2.] And when she is departed out of his house, she may go, and be another man's wife. V. 3.] And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a Bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife. V. 4.] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the Lord, and thou shalt not cause the Land to be defiled which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Church.

He Catholick or Universall Church which is invisible, consists of the whole number of the Elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the Head thereof; and is the Spoufe, the Body, the fulnes of him that filleth all in all a.

(a) Eph. 1, 10, 22, 23. V. 10.] That in the dispensation of the fulnes of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him. V. 22.] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church. V. 23.] Which is his body, the fulnes of him that filleth all in all. Eph. 5, 23, 27, 32. V. 23.] For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church, and he is the Saviour of the body. V. 27.] That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy, and without blemish. V. 32.] This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Col. 1, 18.] And he is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first born from the dead, that in all things, he might have the preeminence.

II. The
II: The visible Church, which is also Catholic or Universal under the Gospel (not confined to one Nation, as before under the Law) consists of all those, thorowout the world, that profess the true Religion; and of the Lord Jesus Christ, the House and Family of God, out of which there is no ordinary possibility of Salvation.

their and ours. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. V. 12.] For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. V. 13.] For by one Spirit, are we all Baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Psal. 2. 8.] Ask of me, and I shall give thee the hearthen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Rev. 7: 9.] After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all Nations, and kindreds and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. Rom. 15. 9, 10, 11, 12. V. 9.] And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, For this cause, I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. V. 10.] And again he faith Rejoyce ye Gentiles, with his people. V. 11.] And again, Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people. V. 12.] And again, Elysas faith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. (c) 1 Cor. 7. 14.] For the unbelieving husband, is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now are they holy. Act. 2. 39.] For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Ezek. 16. 20, 21. V. 20.] Moreover thou haft taken thy Sons, and thy daughters, whom thou haft born unto me, and thefet haft sanctified unto them to be devoted, is this of thy whoredoms a small matter? V. 21.] That thou haft slain my children, and devoted them, to cause them to pass thorow the fire for them? Rom. 11. 16.] For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is alfo holy; and if the root be holy, fo are the branches. Gen. 3. 15.] And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy feed, and her feed: it shall bruife thy head, and thou shalt bruife his heel. Gen. 17. 7.] And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. Mat. 13. 47.] Again the Kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the Sea, and gathered of every kind. II. 9. 7.] Of the increafe of his government and peace, there shall be no end upon the throne of David, and upon his Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement, and with justice, from henceforth, even for ever: the zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this. (c) Eph. 2. 19.] Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreiners, but fellow Citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God. Eph. 3. 15.] Of whom the whole Family in heaven and earth is named. (f) Acts. 2. 47.] Praising God, and having favour with all the people: and the Lord added to the Church daily, such as should be saved.

III. Unto this Catholic Visible Church, Christ hath given the Ministry, Oracles, and Ordinances of God, for the gathering, and perfecting of the Saints, in this life, to the end of the World: and doth by his own presence and Spirit, according to his promise.
(e) I Cor. 12.18. mifte, make them effectuall thereunto g.
And God haveth set
some in the Church,
first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Eph. 4. 11, 12, 13. V. 11.] And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastours and Teachers. V. 12.] For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. V. 13.] Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Mat. 28. 19, 20. V. 19.] Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, Bapizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. V. 20.] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. 11. 59. 21.] As for me this is my Covenant with them faith the Lord, my Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, faith the Lord, from hence forth and for ever.

(b) Rom. 11. 3, 4.] IV. This Catholike Church hath been sometimes more, sometimes less visible b. And particular Churches, which are Members thereof, are more or less pure, according as the Doctrine of the Gospel is taught and embraced, Ordinances administered, and Publike worship perform more or less purely in them i.

What faith the an
twer of God unto him? I have referred to my self, seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the Image of Baal. Rev. 12. 6, 14. V. 6.] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. V. 14.] And to the woman were given two wings of a great Eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness, in her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the Serpent. (i) Rev. 2. and 3. Chapter throughout, see in the Bible. I Cor. 5. 6, 7. V. 6.] Your glorying is not good, know ye not, that a little leaven, leaventh the whole lump. V. 7.] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened, for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us.

(k) I Cor. 13. 12.] V. The Purest Churches under Heaven are subject both to mixture, and error k, and some have so degenerated, as to become no Churches of Christ, but Synagogues of Satan l. Nevertheless, there shall be

For now we see thro' a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known. Rev. 2. 3. Chapters. See in the Bible. Mat. 13. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 47. See in the Bible. Rev. 18. 2.] And he cried mightily with a strong voice saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean, and hurtfull Eorld. Rom. 11. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. V. 18.] Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. V. 19.] Thou wilt say then, the branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. V. 20.] Well: because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith, be not high minded, but fear. V. 21.] For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed he also spare not thee. V. 22.] Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell severity, but towards thee goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou shalt be cut off.

always.
always a Church on Earth, to worship God according to his will.

And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this Rock, I will build my Church, and the Gates of hell shall not prevail against it. (n) Ps. 18. 18. His name shall endure for ever, his name shall be continued as long as the Sun: and men shall be blessed in him, all Nations shall call him blessed. (n) Ps. 102. 28. The children of thy servants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee. (m) Mat. 16. 18. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this Rock, I will build my Church, and the Gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

VI. There is no other Head of the Church, but the Lord Jesus Christ. Nor can the Pope of Rome, in any sense be Head thereof; but is that Antichrist, that Man of sin, and Son of Perdition, that exalteth himself in the Church against Christ, and all that is called God. 

22.] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church. (o) Mat. 23. 8, 9, 10. V. 8. But be not ye called Rabbi, for one is your Master, even Christ; & all ye are brethren. V. 9.] And call no man your Father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. V. 10. Neither be ye called Master, for one is your Master, even Christ. 2 Thess. 2. 3, 4, 8, 9. V. 3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the Son of perdition, V. 4.] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. V. 8.] And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. V. 9.] Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power and signs, and lying words. Rev. 13. 6.] And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his Tabernacles, and them that dwell in heaven.

C H A P. XXVI.

Of the Communion of Saints.

All Saints, that are united to Jesus Christ their Head, by his Spirit, and by Faith, have fellowship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection, and
and glory: And being united to one another in love, they have communion in each others gifts and graces, and are obliged to the performance of such duties, publick and private, as do conduce to their mutuall good, both in the inward and outward man.

Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. Eph. 3. 16, 17, 18, 19. V. 16.] That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man. V. 17.] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by Faith, that ye being rooted, and grounded in love. V. 18.] May be able to comprehend, all Saints, what is the breadth with & length, and depth, and height. V. 19.] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. Joh. 1. 16.] And of his fulnes have all we received, and grace for grace. Eph. 2. 5, 6. V. 5.] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) V. 6.] And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Psal. 3. 10.] That I might know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. Rom. 6. 5, 6. V. 5.] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. V. 6.] Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 2 Tim. 2. 12.] If we suffer, we shall also reign with him, if we deny him, he also will deny us. (b) Eph. 4. 15, 16. V. 15.] But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. (V. 16.] From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that, which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love. 1 Cor. 12. 7.] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withall. 1 Cor. 3. 21, 22, 23. V. 21.] Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours. V. 22.] Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours. V. 23.] And ye are Christ, and Christ is Gods, Col. 2. 19.] And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. (c) 1 Thess. 5. 11, 14. V. 11.] Wherefore comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do. V. 14.] Now we exhort you brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. Rom. 1. 11, 12, 14. V. 11.] For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gifts, to the end you may be established. V. 12.] That is, That I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual Faith, both of you and me. V. 14.] I am a debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians both to the wife, and to the unwife. 1 Joh. 3. 16, 17, 18. V. 16.] Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. V. 17.] But who so hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him. V. 18.] My little children, Let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed, and in truth. Gal. 6. 20.] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of household of Faith.

II. Saints by profession are bound to maintain an holy fellowship and Communion in the Worship of God; and in performing such other spiritual Services as tend to their mutuall Difficitation.
on d: as also in relieving each other in outward things, according to their several abilities, and necessities. Which communion, as God offereth opportunity, is to be extended unto all those, who, in every place call upon the Name of the Lord Jesus e.

together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the day approaching. Act. 2. 42, 46. V. 42.] And they continued sedulously in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer. V. 46.] And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singleness of heart. Ira. 2. 2.] And many people shall go and say, come ye, let us go up to the Mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 1 Cor. 11. 20.] When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper. (e) Act. 2. 44, 45. V. 44.] And all that believed were together, and had all things common. V. 45.] And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. 1 Joh. 3. 17. See in Letter C. 2 Cor. 8. and 9. Chapters. See in the Bible. Act. 11. 29, 30.] Then the Disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. V. 30.] Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas, and Saul.

II. This Communion which the Saints have with Christ, doth not make them, in any wise, partakers of the substance of his Godhead, or to be equall with Christ in any respect: either of which to affirm, is impious, and blasphemous f. Nor doth their Communion one with another, as Saints, take away, or infringe the title or propriety which each man hath in his goods and possessions g.

III. This Communion which the Saints have with Christ, doth not make them, in any wise, partakers of the substance of his Godhead, or to be equall with Christ in any respect: either of which to affirm, is impious, and blasphemous f. Nor doth their Communion one with another, as Saints, take away, or infringe the title or propriety which each man hath in his goods and possessions g.

(1) Heb.10. 24, 25. V. 24.] And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works. V. 25.] Not forfaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the day approaching. Act. 2. 42, 46. V. 42.] And they continued sedulously in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer. V. 46.] And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singleness of heart. Ira. 2. 2.] And many people shall go and say, come ye, let us go up to the Mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 1 Cor. 11. 20.] When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper. (e) Act. 2. 44, 45. V. 44.] And all that believed were together, and had all things common. V. 45.] And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. 1 Joh. 3. 17. See in Letter C. 2 Cor. 8. and 9. Chapters. See in the Bible. Act. 11. 29, 30.] Then the Disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. V. 30.] Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas, and Saul.

[917]

[917]

[917]
Acraments are holy Signes and Seals of the Coven-
ment of Grace, immediately instituted by God, to repre-
sent Christ and his benefits, and to confirm our
interest in him: as also to put a visible difference be-
tween those that belong unto the Church, and the rest
of the World: and solemnly to engage them to the
service of God in Christ, according to his Word.

II. There is in every Sacrament a spiritual rela-
tion, or Sacramental union between the Sign and the
Thing signified: whence it comes to pass, that the
names and the effects of the one are attributed to the other.

You, and thy seed after thee, every man-child among you shall be circumcised; Mat. 26. 27, 28. V. 27.] And he took the cup and gave thankes, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. V. 28.] For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. Tit. 3. 5.] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

I II. The grace which is exhibited in, or by the Sacraments rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them: neither doth the efficacy of a Sacrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth administer it; but upon the work of the Spirit, and the word of institution; which containeth, together with a Precept authorizing the use thereof, a promise of Benefit to worthy receivers.

He is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men but of God. I Pet. 3. 21.] The like figure whereunto, even Baptism, doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. (b) Matth. 3. 11.] I indeed baptize you with water unto Repentance, but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire. I Cor. 12. 13.] For by one spirit we are all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. (i) Matth. 26. 27, 28.] See in letter (f) Matth. 28. 19, 20.] V. 19. See letter (b) V. 19.] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always unto the end of the world, Amen.

I V. There be only two Sacraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord: neither of which may be dispensed by any, but by a Minister of the Word lawfully ordained.

(f) Matth. 28. 19.] Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. I Cor. 11.

(k) Matth. 28. 19.] When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper. V. 23.] For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread. I Cor. 4: 11.] Let a man account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. Heb. 5. 4.] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

V. The
V. The Sacraments of the Old Testament, in regard of the spiritual things thereby signified and exhibited, were, for substance, the same with those of the New.

And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea. V. 2. And did all eat the spiritual meat. V. 3. And did all drink the same spiritual drink, (for they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ.)

Chap. XXVIII.

Of Baptism:

Baptism is a Sacrament of the New Testament, ordained by Jesus Christ, not only for the solemn Admission of the party baptized into the visible Church: but also to be unto him a sign and seal of the Covenant of Grace, of his ingrafting into Christ, of Regeneration, of Remission of sins, and of his giving up unto God through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life. Which Sacrament is by Christ's own appointment to be continued in his Church until the end of the World.

And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Col. 2. 11, 12. V. 11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. V. 12. Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. (d) Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. Rom. 6. 5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. (e) Tit. 3. 5. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy hath he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. (f) Mark 1. 4. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. (g) Rom. 6. 3, 4. V. 3. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? V. 4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised from the dead, by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newness of life. (b) Mat. 28. 19, 20. V. 19. See in letter (k) forregoeing Chapter. V. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen.
II. The outward Element to be used in this Sacrament is Water, wherewith the Party is to be Baptized, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by a Minister of the Gospel lawfully called thereunto.

(i) Mar. 3. 11. indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whole shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with Fire. Joh. 1. 33.] And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. Mar. 28. 19, 20. V. 19. see letter K. V. 20. see in letter H.

III. Dipping of the person into the Water is not necessary: but Baptism is rightly administered by pouring or sprinkling Water upon the person.

(k) Heb. 9. 10, 19, 20, 21, 22.] see in the Bible. Act. 2. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. Act. 16. 33.] And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized he and all his freights way. Mar. 7. 4.] And when they came from the market, except they wash they eat not, and many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.

IV. Not only those that do actually profess faith in, and obedience unto Christ, but also the Infants of one, or both believing Parents, are to be baptized.

(l) Mar. 16. 15, 16. V. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the World, and preach ye the Gospel to every creature. V. 16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. Act. 8. 37, 38. V. 37.] And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart thou mayest, and he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. V. 38.] And he commanded the chariot to stand still, and they went down both into the water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and he baptized him. (m) Gen. 17. 7, 9. V. 7.] And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee and thy seed after thee. V. 9.] And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations. Gen. 17. 9, 14. V. 9.] So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham. V. 14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Col. 2. 11, 12. V. 11.] In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ. V. 12.] Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Act. 2. 38, 39. V. 38.] Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. V. 39.] For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Rom. 4. 11, 12. V. 11.] And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. V. 12.] And the father of Circumcision to them, who are not of the Circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet

uncircum-
uncircumcised. 1 Cor. 7. 14.] For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now they are holy. 1. Mat. 22. 19.] Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Mat. 10. 13, 14, 15, 16. V. 13.] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his Disciples rebuked those that brought them. V. 14.] But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of God. V. 15.] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God, as a little child, he shall not enter therein. V. 16.] And he took them up in his arms, put his hand upon them, and blessed them. Luk. 18. 15.] And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them; but when his Disciples saw it they rebuked them.  

V. Although it be a great sin to contemn or neglect this Ordinance, yet Grace and Salvation are not so inseparably annexed unto it, as that no person can be regenerated or saved without it: or, that all that are baptized are undoubtedly regenerated. (n) Luk. 7. 30.] But the Pharisees and Lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. Exod. 4. 24, 25, 26. V. 24.] And it came to pass, by the way in the inn, that the Lord met him, and fought to kill him. V. 25.] Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me. V. 26.] So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the Circumcision. (o) Rom. 4. 11.] See in letter M. Act. 10. 24, 22, 31, 45, 46.] See in the Bible. (p) Act. 8. 13, 23. V. 13.] Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized he continued with Philip, and wondered beholding the miracles and signs which were done. V. 23.] For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.  

VI. The efficacy of Baptism is not tyed to that moment of time wherein it is administered: yet, notwithstanding by the right use of this Ordinance, the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited and conferred by the Holy Ghost, to such (whether of age, or infants) as that Grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of God's own Will, in his appointed time. (q) Joh. 3. 5. 8. V. 5.] Jesus answered Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. V. 8.] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. (r) Gal. 3. 27.] For as many of you, as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. Tit. 3. 5.] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 5. 25, 26. V. 25.] Husbands love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it. V. 26.] That he might sanctifie and cleanse it, with the washing of water by the word. Act. 2. 38, 41. V. 38.] Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. V. 41.] Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.  

VII. The Sacrament of Baptism is but once to be administered to any person.
Of the LORDS Supper:

Our Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the Sacrament of his Body and Blood, called the Lords Supper, to be observed in his Church unto the end of the World, for the perpetual Remembrance of the Sacrifice of Himself, in his Death; the sealing all benefits thereof unto the Believers, their Spiritual nourishment and growth in him, their farther engagement in, and to all duties which they owe unto him; and to be a bond, and pledge of their Communion with him, and with each other, as members of his mystical Body a.

II. In this Sacrament Christ is not offered up to his Father; nor any real Sacrifice made at all, for remission of sin of the quick or dead b, but only a Commemoration of that one offering up of Himself, by Himself, upon the Cross, once for all: and a Spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God, for the same c: So that he must offer himself often, as the high Priest entereth into the holy place every year with the blood of others. V. 26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world; but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin, by the sacrifice of himself. V. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto those that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation (c) 1 Cor. 11. 14, 25, 26. See them in letter A. Mat. 26. 26, 27. V. 26.] And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. V. 27.] And he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. 

(a) 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. V. 23. [For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. V. 24.] And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. V. 25. [After the same manner also, he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood: this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V. 26.] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. 1 Cor. 10. 16, 17, 21. V. 16.] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? V. 17.] For we are many one bread and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. V. 21.] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of Devils, ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of Devils. 1 Cor. 10. 13.] For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

(b) Heb. 9. 22, 25, 26, 28. V. 22.] And almost all things are by the law purged with blood: & with blood of blood there is no remission. V. 25.] Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high Priest entereth into the holy place every year with the blood of others. V. 26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world; but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin, by the sacrifice of himself. V. 28.] So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto those that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation (c) 1 Cor. 11. 14, 25, 26. See them in letter A. Mat. 26. 26, 27. V. 26.] And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. V. 27.] And he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it.
that, the Popish Sacrifice of the Mass (as they call it) is most abominably injurious to Christ's one, only Sacrifice, the alone propitiation for all the sins of the Elect d.

III. The Lord Jesus hath, in this Ordinance, appointed his Ministers to declare his word of Institution to the People; to pray, and bless the Elements of Bread and Wine, and thereby to set them apart from a Common to an Holy Use; and to Take, and Break the Bread, to take the Cup, and (they communicating also themselves) to give both to the Communicants; but, to none who are not then present in the Congregation f.

I V. Private Masses, or receiving this Sacrament by a Priest, or any other, alone, as likewise, the denial of the Cup to the people, worshipping the Elements, the lifting them up, or carrying them about for adoration, and the retaining them for any purpose, tended.

See in letter C. Verf. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins.
Mark 14. 22, 23, 24. Verf. 22. And as they did eat, Jesus took bread and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat this is my body. Verf. 23. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it. Verf. 24. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many. Luke 22. 19, 20. Verf. 19. And he took bread and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me. Verf. 20.Likewise also the cup after Supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood which is shed for you. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. See all in letter A.

(d) Heb. 7. 23, 24, 27. Verf. 23. And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death. Verf. 24. But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Verf. 27. Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. Heb. 10. 11, 12, 14, 18. Verf. 11. And every Priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. Verf. 12. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. Verf. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Verf. 18. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sins.
tended religious use, are all contrary to the nature of this Sacrament, and to the institution of Christ.

V. The outward Elements in this Sacrament, duly set apart, to the uses ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as that truly, yet sacramentally onely, they are sometimes called by the name of the things they represent, to wit, the Body and Blood of Christ, albeit in substance and nature, they still remain, truly, and onely Bread and Wine, as they were before.

Take, eat, this is my body. Ver. 17.] And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. Ver. 28.] For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. [1 Cor. 11. 25, 26, 27, 28, Ver. 25.] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. Ver. 27.] Wherefore whatsoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. Ver. 28.] But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread and drink of this cup. Matth. 26. 29. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

VI. That Doctrine which maintains a change of the substance of Bread and Wine, into the substance of Christ's Body and Blood, (commonly called Transubstantiation) by consecration of a Priest, or by any other way, is repugnant, not to Scripture alone, but even to common Sense and Reason; overthrown the nature of the Sacrament, and hath been, and is the cause of manifold Superstitions; yea of grosse Idolatries.

and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. Ver. 25.] After the same manner also, he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Ver. 20.] See letter L. Luke 24. 6, 39. Ver. 6.] He is not here, but is risen, remember how he spake unto you, when he was in Galilee. Ver. 39.] Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself, handle me, and see, for a Spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

VII. Worthy Receivers outwardly partaking of the
the visible Elements, in this Sacrament, do then also inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but Spiritually receive, and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: The Body and Blood of Christ being then, not corporally or carnally, in, with, or under the Bread and Wine; Yet as really, but Spiritually, present to the Faith of Beleevers in that Ordinance, as Elements themselves are to their outward senses.

VIII. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward Elements in this Sacrament; yet they receive not the thing signified thereby: but by their unworthy coming thereunto, are guilty of the Body and blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore, all ignorant and ungodly persons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lords Table; and cannot without great sin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy Masteries, or be admitted thereunto.

unrighteousness, and what communion hath light with darkness? Ver. 15. And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? Ver. 16. And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God and they shall be my people. (g) 1 Cor. 6. 14, 15. Ver. 14.] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? Ver. 15. And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? Ver. 16. And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God and they shall be my people. (g) 1 Cor. 6. 14, 15. Ver. 14.] Your glorying is not good, know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Ver. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened, for even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us. Ver. 13.] But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14, 15. Ver. 6.] Now we command you, Brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every Brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. Ver. 14.] And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. Ver. 15.] Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a Brother. Matth. 7. 6.] Give not that which is holy unto the Doggs, neither call your pearles before swine, lest they trample them under their Feet, and turn again and rent you.

C H A P. X X X.
C H A P. XXX.

Of Church Censures.

The Lord Jesus, as King and Head of his Church, hath therein appointed a Government, in the hand of Church Officers, distinct from the Civil Government shall be upon his shoulders, and his name shall be called wonderfull, counsellour, the mighty God, the everlasting father, the prince of peace. V. 7.] Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end; upon the throne of David, and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgement, and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. 1 Tim. 5. 17.] Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 1 Thess. 5. 12.] And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. Act. 20. 17, 18. V. 17.] And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. V. 18.] And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24. V. 7.] Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. V. 17.] Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief, for that is unprofitable for you. V. 24.] Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints; they of Italy salute you. 1 Cor. 12. 28.] And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Mar. 28. 18, 19, 20. V. 18.] And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. V. 19.] Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. V. 20.] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you always, even unto the end of the world, Amen.

II. To these Officers the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven are committed; by vertue whereof they have power respectively to retain, and remit sins; to shut that Kingdom against the impenitent, both by the Word, and Censures; and to open it unto penitent sinners by the Ministry of the Gospel, and by Absolution.
I. Church Censures are necessary for the reclaiming and gaining of offending brethren, for deterring of others from the like offences, for purging out of that Leaven which might infect the whole Lump, for vindicating the honour of Christ, and the holy profession of the Gospel, and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the Church, if they should suffer his Covenant and the Seals thereof to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders.

II. And we beseech you brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14, 15. V. 6.] Now we command you brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. V. 14.] And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. V. 15.] Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5, 13. V. 4.] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, V. 5.] To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. V. 13.] But them that are without, God judgeth; therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person. Mat. 18. 17.] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican: Tit. 3. 10.] A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reje &c.

[102]

(b) Mat. 16. 19.] Iution from Censures, as occasion shall require b.

And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. Mat. 18. 17, 18. V. 17.] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. V. 18.] Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. John. 20. 21, 22, 23. V. 21.] Then said Jesus unto them again, Peace be unto you, as my father hath sent me, even so send I you. V. 22.] And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. V. 23.] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained. 2 Cor. 2. 5, 7, 8. V. 6.] Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. V. 7.] So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. V. 8.] Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love towards him.

(c) 1 Cor. 5. Chap. throughout.] See in the Bible. 1 Tim. 5. 20.] Them that sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear. Mat. 7. 6.] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you. 1 Tim. 5. 20.] Of whom is Hymenæus, and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. 1 Cor. 11. 27. to the end, see in the Bible. Jude V. 23.] And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garments spotted by the flesh.

(d) 1 Thess. 5. 12.] And we beseech you brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14, 15. V. 6.] Now we command you brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. V. 14.] And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. V. 15.] Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5, 13. V. 4.] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, V. 5.] To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. V. 13.] But them that are without, God judgeth; therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person. Mat. 18. 17.] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican: Tit. 3. 10.] A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reje et.
C H A P. XXXI.

Of Synods and Councils.

For the better Government, and farther edification of the Church; there ought to be such Assemblies as are commonly called Synods or Councils. (a) Acts 15. 2, 4, 6. V. 2.] When there before Paul, and Barnabas had no small diffusion and disputation with them, they determined that Paul, and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles, and Elders, about this question. V. 4.] And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders; and they declared all things that God had done with them. V. 6.] And the Apostles and Elders came together, for to consider of this matter.

1. As Magistrates may lawfully call a Synod of Ministers and other fit persons to consult and advise with, about matters of Religion: So, if Magistrates be open Enemies to the Church, the Ministers of Christ, of themselves, by virtue of their Office; or they, with other fit persons, upon delegation from their Churches, may meet together in such Assemblies. (b) 1sa. 49. 23.] And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and their Queens thy nursing Mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord:

for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. Ver. 1.] I exhort therefore that first of all, Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men. V. 2.] For Kings and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet, peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 9, 10, 11.] See in the Bible. 2 Chron. 29. & 30. Chapters throughout.] See in the Bible. Matthew 2. 14, 5. Ver. 4.] And when he had gathered all the chief Priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. Ver. 5.] And they said unto him, in Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus it is written by the Prophet. Prov. 11. 14.] Where no counsel is, the people fall, but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. (c) Acts 15. 2, 4, 22, 23, 25. V. 2. 4.] See in Letter A. V. 22.] Then pleaded it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen Men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, namely, Judas, surnamed Barabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. V. 23.] And wrote Letters by them after this manner; The Apostles, and Elders, and Brethren, send greeting unto the Brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia. V. 25] It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen Men unto you, with our Beloved Bar- nabas and Paul.

III. It belongeth to Synods and Councils ministerially to determine controversies of Faith, and cases of Conscience, to set down Rules and Directions for
the better ordering of the publick Worship of God, & Government of his Church; to receive complaints in cases of male-administration; & authoritatively to determine the same: which Decrees and Determinations, if consonant to the word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission; not only for their agreement with the Word, but also for the Power whereby they are made, as being an Ordinance of God, appointed thereunto in his word.

(c) Eph. 2.20. And are built up upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone. Acts 17.11.] These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. 1 Cor. 2.5.] That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God: 2 Cor. 1.24.] Nor for that we have dominion over your Faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

(f) Luke 12. 13, 14. V.13.] And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my Brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. V.14.] And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you? John 18.36.] Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world then would my Servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

V. Synods and Councils are to handle or conclude nothing but that which is Ecclesiastical: and are not to intermeddle with Civil Affairs which concern the Common-wealth, unlese by way of humble Petition in cases extraordinary; or by way of Advice, for satisfaction of Conscience, if they be thereunto required by the Civil Magistrate.
Of the state of Men after Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead

The Bodies of Men after Death return to dust, and fee corruption a: but their Souls (which neither die nor sleep) having an immortal subsistence, immediately return to God who gave them b. The Souls of the Righteous, being then made perfect in holiness, are received into the highest Heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their Bodies c: And the Souls of the wicked are cast into Hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, referred to the Judgement of the great day d. Besides these two places for Souls separated from their Bodies, the Scripture acknowledged none.

(a) Gen. 3.19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground, for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and into dust thou shalt return. Acts 13.36. For David after he had served his own generation, by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his Fathers, and saw corruption. (b) Luke 23.43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, this day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Eccles. 12.7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the Spirit shall return unto God who gave it. He returns 12.23. To the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect. 2 Cor. 5.1, 5, 8. Ver. 1. For we know, that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens. Ver. 6. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. 1 Thess. 4. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord Phil. 1.23. For I am in a straight betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ which is far better. Acts 20.24. For the heavens must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets, since the world began Eph. 1.10. He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all Heavens, that he might fill all things. (c) Luke 16.23, 24. Ver. 31. And in Hell he lifted up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham far off, and Lazarus in his bosom. Ver. 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame. Acts 1.25. That he may take part of this Ministration and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude 6.7, 12. And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the Judgement of the great day. Ver. 6. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Cities about them, in like manner, giving themselves over to Fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. 1 Pet. 3.19. By which also he went and preached unto the Spirits in Prison.
II. At the last Day such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed: and all the dead shall be raised up, with the same bodies, and none other, although with different qualities, which shall be united again to their Souls for ever.

III. The Bodies of the unjust shall by the power of Christ be raised to dishonour: the Bodies of the Just by his Spirit unto honour: and be made conformable to his own glorious body.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of the last Judgement.

GOD hath appointed a day wherein he will judge the World in righteousness by Jesus Christ, to whom all Power and Judgement is given of the Father.
I Cor. 6.3.] Know ye not that we shall judge the Angels, how much more things that pertain to this life? Jude Verfe 6.] See letter D. Chapter foregoing. 2 Pet. 2.4.] For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to Hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment. (d) 2 Cor. 5.10.] For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Ecclefi. 12. 14.] For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil. Rom. 2.16.] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of Men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel. Rom. 4.10, 12. V.10.] But why doft thou judge thy Brother? or why doft thou smite at thy Brother? we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. Verf. 12.] So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Matth. 12. 36, 37. Verf. 36.] But I say unto you, that every idle word that Men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. Verf. 37.] For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

I. The End of Gods appointing this Day, is for the manifestation of the glory of his Mercy, in the eternal salvation of the Elect, and of his Justice, in the damnation of the Reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient. For then shall the righteous go into everlasting Life, and receive that fulness of Joy and Refreshing which shall come from the presence of the Lord: but the Wicked, who know not God, and obey not the Gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his Power.

Matthew 25. 31. to the end.] See in the Bible. Rom. 2. 5, 6. Verf. 5.] But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, thou treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous Judgment of God. Verf. 6.] Who shall render to every Man according to his deeds. Rom. 9. 22, 23. Verf. 22.] What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath, fitted to destruction. Verf. 23.] And that he might make known the riches of his glory, on the vessels of mercy which he had afore prepared unto glory. Matth. 25. 21.] And his Lord said unto him, Well done thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. Acts 3. 19.] Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8, 9, 10.] See in the Bible.

Q. 3

III. As
III. As Christ would have us to be certainly persuaded that there shall be a Day of Judgement, both to deter all Men from Sin, and for the greater consolation of the godly in their adversity: So will he have that Day unknown to Men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly. Amen.

Charles Herle, Prolocutor.
Cornelius Burger, Aßessor.
Herbert Palmer, Aßessor.
Henry Robroughe, Scriba.
Adoniram Byfield, Scribe.

Imprimatur. JAMES CRANFORD.

FINIS.
The Humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines,
Now by Authority of Parliament sitting at Westminister,
Concerning a Larger Catechisme,
Presented by them lately to both Houses of Parliament,
With the Proofs thereof at large out of the Scriptures.

London,
Printed by A. Maxey for the Company of Stationers, and J. Rothwell, at the Fountain in Cheapside.
ADVICE
OF THE
ASSEMBLY
OF
DIVINES

A Declaration of the Increasing of the Anglican Church
and
An Address to the People of England and of Scotland.
The LARGER
CATECHISM
Agreed upon by the
ASSEMBLY of DIVINES
At WESTMINSTER.

Quest. What is the chief and highest end of man?

Answ. Mans Chief and Highest End, is, to glorifie God, and fully to enjoy him for ever. 

\[ \text{Rom. 11. 36.} \]
\[ \text{Ps. 73. 24.} \]

Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsels, and afterwards receive me to glory; Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none on earth that I desire besides thee. My flesh and my heart fail, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish, thou shalt destroy all them that go a whoring from thee; but it is good for me to draw nigh to God; I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

That they all may be one as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me; and the glory which thou gavest me I have given them, that they may be one, even as we are one, I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

Quest. How doth it appear, that there is a God?

Answ. The very light of Nature in man, and the works of God, declare that there is a God, but his Word manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them; For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. The heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament sheweth his handy-work. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth Knowledge. There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard.
and Spirit only, do sufficiently, and effectually reveal him unto men for their salvation d.

Q. What is the Word of God?  
A. The Holy Scriptures of the old and new Testament are the Word of God e, the only rule of Faith and Obedience f.

Q. How doth it appear that the Scriptures are the word of God?  
A. The Scriptures manifest themselves to be the word of God by their Majesty g, and Purity h, by the countenance a strange thing.  

---

d 1 Cor. 2:9,10.  
e 2 Tim. 3:16.  
f 1 Cor. 2:9,10.  
g Hos. 8:11.  
h 1 Cor. 2:6,7,13.  
a 1 Cor. 2:6,7,13.
sent of all the parts, and the scope of the whole, which is to give all glory to God, by their light and power to convince and convert sinners, to comfort and build up believers to salvation; but the Spirit of bearing witness by and with the Scriptures in the heart of man, is alone able fully to persuade it that they are the very word of God.

day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come. Now we know that what things soever the Law faith, it faith to them who are under the Law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the World become guilty before God. For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly shewing by the Scripture that Jesus was Christ. For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his creatures. The Law of the Lord is perfect converting the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple: the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes: the fear of the Lord is clear, enduring for ever: the judgements of the Lord are true, and righteous altogether.

Q. What do the Scriptures principally teach?

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man.

Q. What do the Scriptures make known of God?

A. The Scriptures make known what God is, the Persons in the Godhead, the Decrees, our faith is impossible to please God, for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are One. Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the Prophets as his written. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the World.

B 2

3. 14. And God said unto Moses, I AM that I AM, and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

Job 11. 7-9. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out Almighty God? it is as high as the heavens, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know? the measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. 

Ps. 39.2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God. 

Mal. 3. 6. For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Matt. 5. 48. Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father in Heaven is perfect.

Gen. 17. 1. When Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me and be thou perfect.

Psal. 139.1 to 13. O Lord, thou hast searched me and known me; thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, and thou understandest my thoughts afar off, &c.

And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day nor night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Hab. 4. 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight; but all things are asked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Ps. 147. 5. Great is the Lord and of great power; his understanding is infinite.

Rom. 16. 27. To God only wise be glory through Jesus Christ, for ever. Amen.

Isa. 6. 3. And one cried unto another, &c. Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

Rev. 15. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou art holy; for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgments are made manifest.

Deut. 31. 10. He is the rock; his works are perfect; for all his ways are judgment, and all his judgments are right and true.

Exod. 34. 6. The Lord passed by before him and proclaimed, the Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering and abundant in goodness and truth.

Q. What is God?

A. God is a Spirit, in and of himself infinite in Being, Glory, Blessedness, and Perfection, All-sufficient, Eternal, Unchangeable, Incomprehensible, Every where present, Almighty, Knowing all things, Most Wise, Most Holy, Most Just, Most Merciful and Gracious, Long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

Q. Are there more Gods then One?

A. There is but one only, the living and true God. 

Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. 

As concerning therefore the eating of things offered in sacrifice to Idols, we know that an Idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. 

But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.
Q. How many persons are there in the Godhead?

A. There be three persons in the Godhead, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one, true, eternal God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory; although distinguished by their personal properties.

\[1\text{ John 5.7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one, Matt. 3:16, 17. And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straitway out of the water, and loe the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a Dove and lighting upon him. And loe a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matt. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.}

\[2\text{ Cor. 13. 14. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all. Amen. Joel 10. 30. I and my Father are one.}

Q. What are the personal properties of the three Persons in the Godhead?

A. It is proper to the Father to beget the Son, and to the Son to be begotten of the Father, and to the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and Son from all eternity.

\[\text{again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to me a Son. And again when he brings in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him —— But unto the Son he saith, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of thy Kingdom.}

\[\text{John 1.14, 18. And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. —— No man hath seen God at any time: the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.}

\[\text{John 1. 26. But when the Comforter is come whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me. Galat. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.}

Q. How doth it appear that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father?

A. The Scriptures manifest, that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father, ascribing unto them such names, attributing the whole earth is full of his glory —— Then said I, Woe is me for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, for mine eyes have seen the King of the Lord of Hosts! —— Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send? and who will go for us? then I said, here am I, send me. This compared with \[\text{Isa. 12. 4.1. These things said Esias, when he saw his glory, and spoke of him. And with \text{Isa. 18. 25. And when they agreed not among themselves they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esias the Prophet to our Fathers.}

\[\text{Isa. 5. 7. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ: this is the true God and eternal life.}

\[\text{John 5. 34. But Peter said, Ananias, why hast thou conspired against the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? while it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.}

\[\text{B 3}

\[\text{Putes 9,} \]
In the beginning was the word, and the word was God, and the word was with God, and the word was God. 

John 1:1. For unto us a Son is born, unto us a child is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. 

Isa. 9:6. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them; because he knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man. 

Col. 1:16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether they be Thrones or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers; all things were created by him and for him. 

Gen. 1:2. And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the earth, and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 

Matt. 18:19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 

2 Cor. 13.14. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost be with you all, Amen.

Q. What are the Decrees of God?

A. God's Decrees are the wise, free, and holy acts of the counsel of his will, whereby from all eternity, he hath for his own glory, unchangeably fore-ordained whatsoever comes to pass in time, especially concerning Angels and men.

Eph. 1:11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. 

Rom. 11:33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments and his ways past finding out! 

Rom. 14:15, 18. What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 

Therefore he hath mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. 

Eph. 1:4, 11. According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. 

In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. 

Rom. 9:22, 23. What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction, and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared unto glory? 

Psal. 33:11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart unto all generations.

Q. What hath God especially decreed concerning Angels and men?

A. God by an eternal and immutable decree, out of his meer love, for the praise of his glorious grace to be manifested in due time, hath elected some Angels to glory, and in Christ hath chosen some men to eternal life, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.
life, and the means thereof, and also according to his sovereign power, and the unsearchable counsel of his own will, (whereby he extendeth, or withholdeth favour, as he pleaseth) hath passed by and foreordained the rest to dishonor and wrath, to be for their sin inflicted, to the praise of the glory of his justice.

the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 

But we are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth; whereunto he called you by the Gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ:

Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

Hath not the Potter power over his clay of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour and another unto dishonor? What if God willing to shew his wrath and to make his power known; endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction? 

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. 

But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth, and some to honor and some to dishonor. 

And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence to them that stumble at the word being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

Q. How doth God execute his Decrees?

A. God executeth his Decrees in the works of Creation and Providence; according to his infallible foreknowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will.

predestinated according to the purpose of Him, who worketh all things according to the counsel of His own Will.

Q. What is the work of Creation?

A. The work of Creation is that, wherein God did in the beginning, by the word of his power, make of nothing, the World and all things therein, for himself, within the space of six days, and all very good.

Worlds were framed, by the word of God; so that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear. 

Through faith we understand that the

Q. How.
Q. How did God create Angels?

A. God created all the Angels, Spirits, Immortal, excelling in knowledge, mighty in power, to execute his Commandments, and to praise his name; yet subject to change.

Q. How did God create Man?

A. After God had made all other creatures, he created man male and female, formed the body of the man of the dust of the ground, and the woman of the rib of the man, indited them with living, reasonable, and immortal souls; made them after his own image, in knowledge, righteousness, and holiness, having the Law of God written in their hearts, and power to fulfil it, with dominion over the creatures.

k Gen. 1:27. So God created man in His own Image, in the Image of God created He him; male and female created He them.

m Gen. 2:22. And the rib which the Lord had taken from man, made He a woman, and brought her unto the man.

n Gen. 2.7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul. Compare this with Job 35:11. Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wise then the fowles of heaven. And with Ecc. 12:7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was, and the Spirit shall return to God who gave it. And with Matt. 10:18. Fear not them who can kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both body and soul in hell. And with Luke 23:43. And Jesus said unto him, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

o Gen. 1:27. So God created man in His own Image, in the Image of God created He him, male and female created he them.

p Col. 3:10. And have put on the new man which is renewed in knowledge, after the Image of Him that created him.

q Eph. 4:24. And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

r Rom. 2:14, 15. For when the Gentiles, who have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law; these having not the Law are a Law unto themselves; which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another.

s Ecles. 7:29. Loe this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.
tutes; yet subject to fall.

unto them. Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fdl of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Gen. 1.28. And God blessed them and said

Q. What are God's works of Providence?

A. God's works of Providence are his most holy and powerful preserving, and governing all his creatures, ordering them and all their actions to his own glory.

wisdom hath thou made them all; the earth is full of thy riches. Isa. 28, 29. This also cometh from the Lord of hosts, who is wonderful in counsels and excellent in working.

 Heb. 1.3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sate down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. Psal. 103.19. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, and his Kingdom ruleth over all.

Matt. 10.29, 30, 31. Are not two sparrows fled for a farthing, and one of them shall not fall to the ground without your Father? but the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore ye are of more value then many sparrows. Gen. 45.7. And God sent me before you, to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

Rom. 11.36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things; to whom be glory for ever. Amen. Isa. 63.14. As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord causeth him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

Q. What is God's Providence towards the Angels?

A. God by his Providence permitted some of the Angels, wilfully and irrecoverably to fall into sin, and damnation, limiting and ordering that, and all their sins to his own glory, and established the rest in holiness and happiness in everlasting chains, under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. 2 Pet. 2.4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgment—Heb. 2.16. For verily he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham. John 8.44. Ye are of your father the Devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do; he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him; when he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar and the father of it.

1 John 1.12. And the Lord said unto Satan, B. hold all that he hath is in thy power, only upon himself put not forth thy hand; so Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord. Matt. 8.31. And the Devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the head of swine.

C

ness e;
Q. What was the Providence of God toward man in the estate wherein he was created?

A. The Providence of God toward man in the estate wherein he was created, was, the placing him in Paradise, appointing him to dress it, giving him liberty to eat of the fruit of the earth, putting the creatures under his dominion, and ordaining marriage for his help, affording him communion with himself, instituting the Sabbath, entering into a covenant of life with him, upon condition of personal, perfect, and perpetual obedience, of which the Tree of Life was a pledge, and forbidding to eat of the Tree of knowledge of good.
good and evil, upon pain of death. 

Q. Did man continue in that estate wherein God at first created him?
A. Our first Parents, being left to the freedom of their own will, through the temptation of Satan, transgressed the commandment of God, in eating the forbidden fruit, and thereby fell from the estate of Innocency, wherein they were created.

Gen. 3.6,7,8.—13. And when the woman saw the tree was good for food, and pleasant to the sight, and a tree to be desired to make one wife, she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew they were naked, and they steed fig-leaves together and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden, in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord among the trees of the garden—V. 13.] And the Lord God said unto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? and the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Ecl.7.29. Lo! this only have I found, that God made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions. 2 Cor. 11.3. But I fear lest by any means as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtility, so your minds be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

Q. Did all mankind fall in that first Transgression?
A. The Covenant being made with Adam as a publick person, not for himself only, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him and fell with him in that first transgression.

Gen. 2.16,17. And the Lord commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayst freely eat; but of the tree of knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it; for on the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Compared with Rom. 5:12, wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned—V.18. Therefore as by the offence of one, judgment came upon all to condemnation; even so—V.19.] For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience &c—And with 1 Cor. 15.21,22. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die; even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

Q. Into what estate did the fall bring mankind?
A. The Fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.

Rom. 5.12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:—Rom. 5.13. For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God.
Q. What is sin?

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of any Law of God, given as a rule to the reasonable creature. 

**1 Tim. 3:4.** Wherever committed sin, transgression also the Law; for sin is the transgression of the Law. Gal. 3:10-12. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law to do them. And the Law is not of faith; but the man that doth them shall live in them.

Q. Wherein consisteth the sinfulness of that estate wherein man fell?

A. The sinfulness of that estate wherein man fell consisteth in the guilt of Adam's first sin, the want of that righteousness wherein he was created, and the corruption of his nature, whereby he is utterly indispensed, disabled, and made opposite unto all that is spiritually good, and wholly inclined to all evil, and that continually, which is commonly called Original sin, and from which do proceed all actual transgressions. 

**Rom. 5:12-19.** Therefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned— V. 19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one man shall many be made righteous. 

**Rom. 3:19.** From v. 10 to v. 10. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. V. 11. There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V. 12. They are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good no not one. V. 13. Their thought is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips. V. 14. Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. V. 15. Their feet are swift to shed blood. V. 16. Destruction and misery are in their ways. V. 17. And the way of peace have they not known. V. 18. There is no fear of God before their eyes. V. 19. Now we know that whatever things wherever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Eph. 2:1,2,3. And ye were dead in trespasses and sins; wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of the world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. Rom. 5:6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Rom. 8:7,8. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be, so then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. Gen. 6:5. And God saith that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

Q. How is Original sin conveyed from our first Parents unto their posterity?

A. Original sin is conveyed from our first Parents unto
unto their posterity by natural generation; so as all that proceed from them in that way, are conceived and born in sin.

**Q. What misery did the Fall bring upon mankind?**

_1._ The Fall brought upon mankind the loss of communion with God, his displeasure and curse, so we are by nature children of wrath, bond-slaves to Satan, and justly liable to all punishments in this world, and that which is to come.

and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord, among [the trees of the garden—

V. 10.] And he said I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid my self— V. 12.] So he drove out the man, and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden Cherubims and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.  

Eph. 2. 23. Wherein in times past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath even as others.  

Gen. 3. 8—10—24. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; and Adam and Eve hid themselves from the presence of the Lord, among [the trees of the garden—

V. 10.] And he said I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid my self— V. 12.] So he drove out the man, and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden Cherubims and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.  

Eph. 2. 23. Wherein in times past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath even as others.  

**Q. What are the punishments of sin in this world?**

_A._ The punishments of sin in this world, are either inward, as blindness of mind, a reprobate sense, strong delusions, hardness of heart, horror of conscience, of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their hearts.  

Rom. 1: 21. For this cause God shall send them strong delusions, that they should believe a lie.  

Rom. 3. 5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.  

Isa. 43. 14. The inners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprized the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?  

Gen. 4. 15. And Cain said unto the Lord, my punishment is greater than I can bear.  

Mat. 27. 4. — Saying, I have betrayed innocent blood; and they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.
and vile affections, or outward, as the curse of God upon the creatures for our sakes, and all other evils that befall us in our bodies, names, estates, relations, and employments, together with Death itself.

Q. What are the punishments of sin in the world to come?

A. The punishments of sin in the world to come, are everlasting separation from the comfortable presence of God, and most grievous torments in soul and body without intermission, in Hell-fire for ever.

Q. Doth God leave all mankind to perish in the estate of sin, and misery?

A. God will not leave all men to perish in the estate of sin and misery, into which they fell by the breach of the first Covenant, commonly called the Covenant of works, but of his mere love and mercy, delivereth his elect out of it, and bringeth them into an estate of salvation by the second Covenant, commonly called the Covenant of Grace.

Q. With
Q. with whom was the Covenant of Grace made?

A. The Covenant of Grace was made with Christ, as the second Adam, and in him, with all the elect as his seed.  

Gal. 3:16. Now to Abraham and to his seed were the promises made, he faith not to seeds, as many, but as of one, and to thy seed which is Christ.  

Rom. 5:15. To the end. Of which before. Ifa. 53:10,11. Yet it pleased our Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief, when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.  

V. 11.] He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities.

Q. How is the grace of God manifested in the second Covenant?

A. The grace of God is manifested in the second Covenant, in that he freely provideth, and offereth to sinners a Mediator, and life and salvation by him; and requiring faith as the condition to interest them in him, promiseth and giveth his holy Spirit, to all his elect to work in them that faith, with all other saving graces, and to enable them unto all holy obedience, as the evidence of the truth of their faith and thankfulness to God, and as the way which he hath appointed to salvation keep thee, and will give thee for a Covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. John 6:27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for the meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, for him hath God the Father sealed.  

1 John 5:11,12. And this is the record, that God hath given unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.  

V. 12.] He that hath the Son, hath life; and he that hath not the Son, hath not life; John 3:16. For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish but have everlasting life.  

John 3:16. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.  

Prov. 1:7. Behold I will pour out my Spirit upon you, I will make known my words unto you.  

2 Cor. 4:13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak.  

Gal. 5:22,23. But the fruit of the Spirit is, love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith.  

V. 22. Meekness, temperance, against which there is no law.  

Ezek. 36:27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments and do them.  

Fam. 1:8,22. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works. Thou believest in vain, thou faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.  

V. 22.] Seest thou how faith wrought with works, and by works faith was made perfect?  

2 Cor. 5:14,15. For the love of Christ constraineth us because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead.  

V. 15.] And that he died for all, that they which live should henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.  

Eph. 2:10. For we are his workmanship created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.
Q. Was the Covenant of Grace always administered after one and the same manner?

A. The Covenant of Grace was not always administered after the same manner, but the administrations of it under the Old Testament, were different from those under the New. 

Who also hath made us able Ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. V.7. But if the Ministration of death, written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away. V.8. How then shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? V.9. For if the ministration of condemnation be glorious, how much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory?

Q. How was the Covenant of Grace administered under the Old Testament?

A. The Covenant of Grace was administered under the Old Testament, by Promises, Prophecies, Sacrifices, Circumcision, the Passover, and other Types and Ordinances, which did all fore-signifie Christ then to come, and were for that time sufficient to build up the Elect in faith in the promised Messiah, by whom they then had full remission of sin, and eternal salvation.

And he shall send Jesus Christ which was preached unto you, yea and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken have likewise foretold of these days. 

For the law having a shadow of good things to come, not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offer year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect. 

And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith which he had, being yet uncircumcised; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. 

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. 

These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

Q. How is the Covenant of Grace administered under the New Testament?

A. Under the New Testament, when Christ the substance was exhibited, the same Covenant of Grace
Grace was and still is to be administered in the preaching of the word, and the administration of the Sacraments of Baptism, and the Lord’s Supper, in which Grace and salvation is held forth in more fulness, evidence, and efficacy, to all Nations.

Therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you always unto the end of the world. 

For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which was broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

Therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you always unto the end of the world. 

For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which was broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

Q. Who is the Mediator of the Covenant of Grace?

A. The only Mediator of the Covenant of Grace is the Lord Jesus Christ, who being the eternal Son of God, of one substance and equal with the Father, in the fulness of time became man, and so was and continues to be God and Man in two entire distinct natures, and one person for ever.

Q. How did Christ, being God, become Man?

A. Christ the Son of God became Man by taking
to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance, and born of her, yet without sin.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God?

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be God, that he might sustain and keep the humane nature from sinking under the infinite wrath of God, and the power of death, give worth and efficacy to his sufferings, obedience, and intercession, and so satisfy God's justice, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible he should be holden of it. For David speaks concerning him, I forewove the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. Rom. 1:4. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection from the dead. Compared with Rom. 4:25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. Heb. 9:14. How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? Aff. 20:28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Heb. 9:14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? Heb. 7:12, 16, 27, 28. Wherefore he is able also to save them that are come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. V. 26. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens. V. 27. Who needeth not daily, as those High Priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the people's; for he did once when he offered up himself. V. 28. For the law maketh men High Priests which have infirmities, but the word of the oath which was since the law, maketh the Son who is consecrated for ever. Rom. 2:24, 25, 26. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. V. 26. To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus.
procure his favour, purchase a peculiar people, give Eph. 1.6. To the his Spirit to them, conquer all their enemies, and bring praise of the glory of to everlasting salvation.

3.17. And to a voice from Heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom alone I am well pleased. a Tit. 2.13, 14. Looking for the blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. b Gal. 4.6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. c Luke 1.31-37. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people. And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David— V. 71. That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us— V. 74. That he would grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. d Heb. 5.8, 9. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; and being made perfect, he became the author of everlasting salvation unto all that obey him. Heb. 9.11, 12. But Christ being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building. V. 12. Neither by the blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own blood, he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. V. 12. For if the blood of Bulls and of Goats, and the ashes of an Heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies to the purifying of the flesh; V. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? V. 15. And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be Man?

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be Man, that he might, advance our nature, perform obedience to the law, suffer, and make intercession for us in our nature, have a fellow-feeling of our infirmities, that we might receive the adoption of sons, and have comfort, and access with boldness unto the throne of grace.

made under the law. e Heb. 2.14. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the Devil. Heb. 7.24, 25. But this man because he continueth for ever, he has an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. f Heb. 4.15. For we have not an High Priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. g Gal. 4.5. To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. h Heb. 4.16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Q: Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God and Man in one person?

D 2 A. It
A. It was requisite that the Mediator, who was to reconcile God and man should himself be both God and man, and this in one person, that the proper works of each nature might be accepted of God for us, and relied on by us, as the works of the whole person.

Q. Why was our Mediator called Jesus?
A. Our Mediator was called Jesus, because he saved his people from their sins.

Q. Why was our Mediator called Christ?
A. Our Mediator was called Christ, because he was anointed with the Holy Ghost above measure and to set apart, and fully furnished with all authority and ability to execute the offices of Prophet, Priest, King, and to perform all the works of God's creation. He was also called the Mediator between God and man.
and King of his Church, in the estate both of his Humiliation and Exaltation.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Prophet?

A. Christ executed the office of a Prophet, in his revealing to the Church, in all ages, by his Spirit and word, in diverse ways of administration, the whole will of God, in all things concerning their edification, and salvation.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Priest?

A. Christ executeth the office of a Priest in his once offering himself a sacrifice without spot.
to God, to be a reconciliation for the sins of his people, and in making continual intercession for them.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a King?

A. Christ executeth the office of a King, in calling out of the world a people to himself, and giving them Officers, Laws, and Censures, by which he visibly governs them, in bestowing saving grace upon his elect, rewarding their obedience, and correcting them for their sins, preserving and supporting them.

Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name; and to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written: After this I will return, and build again the Tabernacle of David, which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up. Behold I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. Behold thou shalt call a nation, thou shalt number them, and nations that know not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the holy One of Israel: for he hath glorified thee. Gen. 49:10. The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Psal. 110:3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning; thou hast the dew of thy youth.

And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our Law-giver, the Lord is the King, by whom we shall be saved. Matt. 18:17,18. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a Publican. Verily I say unto you, Whatever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the Spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. 1 Cor. 5:4,5. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. And be hold I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. Rev. 21,12. And before I came quickly, and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. Rev. 2,10. Fear none of these things which thou shalt suffer: Behold the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days; be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. As many as I love I rebuke and chasten; so be zealous therefore and repent.
under all their temptations and sufferings, restraining and overcoming all their enemies, and powerfully ordering all things for his own glory, and their own good, and also in taking vengeance on the rest, who know not God, and obey not the Gospel.

all the days of old. 1 Cor. 15. 27. For he must reign till he have put all his enemies under his feet. Psal. 110. throughout. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I have made thine enemies thy footstool, to the end. But why dost thou judge thy brother, or why dost thou sit at naught thy brother? We shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. For it is written as I live faith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. 1 Rom. 8. 14. We know that all things work together for good to them who love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 1 Thess. 1. 8, 9. In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Psal. 2. 8, 9. Ask of me and I shall give thee the Heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

Q. What was the state of Christ's humiliation?

A. The estate of Christ's humiliation was, that low condition, wherein he, for our sakes, emptying himself of his glory, took upon him the form of a servant in his conception and birth, life, death, and after his death until his resurrection.

Phil. 2. 6, 7, 8. Who being in the form of God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God, but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men, and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Luke 1. 31. And behold thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 2 Cor. 8. 9. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. Acts 2. 24. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his Conception and Birth?

A. Christ humbled himself in his Conception, in that being from all eternity, the Son of God, in the bosom of the Father, he was pleased in the fulness of time to become the Son of man, made of a woman of low estate, and to be born of her, with diverse circumstances of more then ordinary.
And man abasement.

the word was made

flesh and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth — V. 18.] No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. * Matt. 5. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. Rom. 5. 19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. * Psal. 22. 6. But I am a worm and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. Heb. 12. 23. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be weary, and faint in your minds. y Matt. 4. from v. 1. to v. 11. Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil, &c. — Luke 4. 13. And when the Devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season. z Heb. 2. 17. 18. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High-Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. Heb. 4. 15. For we have not an High-Priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Isa. 52. 13, 14. Behold my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and exalted, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee, (his village was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men.)

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his life?

A. Christ humbled himself in his life by subjecting himself to the Law, which he perfectly fulfilled, * and by conflicting with the indignities of the world, y temptations of Satan, and in infirmities in his flesh, whether common to the nature of man, or particularly accompanying that his low condition. z

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his death?

A. Christ humbled himself in his death, in that having been betrayed by Judas, a forsaken by his disciples, b scorned and rejected by the world, c con-
demned by Pilate, and tormented by his Persecutors \[2\], having also conflicted with the terrors of death, and the powers of darkness, felt and born the weight of God's wrath, he laid down his life an offering for sin \[3\], enduring the painful, shameful, and cursed death of the cross \[4\].

a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. \[5\] Luke 23.44. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood, falling down to the ground. Matt. 27.46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, E L I E L \[6\] L A M A S A B A C T H A N I, that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? \[7\] Isai. 53.10. Yet is pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief. When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. \[8\] Phil. 2.8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Heb. 11.3. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. Gal. 3.13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on the tree.

Q. Wherein consisted Christ's humiliation after his death?

A. Christ's humiliation after his death, consisted in his being buried \[9\], and continuing in the state of the dead, and under the power of death till the third day \[10\], which hath been otherwise expressed in these words, He descended into Hell.

the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures. \[11\] Psa. 16.10. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Compared with Acts 2.24, 25, 26, 27—31. Whom God hath raised up having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. V.25.] For David himself concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand that I should not be moved. V.16.] Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad, my flesh also shall rest in hope. V.27.] Because thou wilt not leave my soul in the grave, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. V.31.] He seeing this before, spoke of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither did his flesh see corruption. Rom. 6.9.] Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. Matt. 27.50. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Q. What was the estate of Christ's exaltation?

A. The estate of Christ's exaltation comprehended his resurrection \[12\], Ascension \[13\], sitting at the right hand to the Scriptures. \[14\] Mark 16.19. So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.
Q. How was Christ exalted in his resurrection?

A. Christ was exalted in his resurrection, in that not having seen corruption in death, of which it was not possible for him to be held, and having the very same body in which he suffered, with the essential properties thereof, but without mortality and other common infirmities belonging to this life, really united to his soul, he rose again from the dead the third day, by his own power, whereby he declared himself to be the Son of God, to have satisfied divine justice, to have vanquished death and him that had the power of it, and to be Lord of quick and dead, all which he did as a publick person, the head of his Church, for their justification.

Rom. 6:9. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead died no more, death hath no more dominion over him. Rev. 1:18. I am he that liveth and was dead; and behold I am alive for evermore. Am 4:18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again; this commandment have I received of my Father.

Rom. 1:4. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection from the dead. Rom. 8:34. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Heb. 2:14. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the devil. Rom. 14:9. For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived; that he might be Lord both of the dead, and living.

Col. 1:18. And he is the head of the body, the Church, who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in all things he might be preeminent.

Rom. 4:25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Eph. 1:20-23. Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places.
quickenings in grace, support against enemies, and to assure them of their resurrection from the dead at the last day.

were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Col. 2:12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Cor. 15:26, 27. For he must reign till he hath put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. For he hath put all things under his feet; but when he saith, all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted who did put all things under him. 1 Cor. 15:20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

Q. How was Christ exalted in his Ascension?

A. Christ was exalted in his Ascension, in that having after his Resurrection, often appeared unto, and conversed with his Apostles, speaking to them of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God, and giving them commission to preach the Gospel to all nations, fourscore days after his resurrection, he, in our nature, and as our head, triumphing over enemies, visibly went up into the highest heavens, there to receive gifts for men, to raise up our affections thither, and to prepare a place for us, where himself is, and shall continue, till his second coming at the end of the world.

fourscore days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God. ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always unto the end of the world. 1 Cor. 15:20. Whither the fore-runner is for us entered, even Jesus made an High-Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek. Col. 1:19, 10, 11. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly towards heaven, as he went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel, who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? the same Jesus which is taken up from you to heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Eph. 4:10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. Psal. 68:18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them. Col. 3:1, 2. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God; set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth. Col. 1:4-3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you unto my self; and where I am there ye may be also. 1 Cor. 15:20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.
Q. How is Christ exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God?

A. Christ is exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God, in that as God-man he is advanced to the highest favour with God the Father, with all fulness of joy, glory, and power over all things in heaven and earth, and doth gather and defend his Church, and subdue their enemies, furnisheth his Ministers and people with gifts and graces, and maketh intercession for them.

Q. How doth Christ make intercession?

A. Christ maketh intercession, by his appearing in our nature continually before the Father in heaven, in the merit of his obedience and sacrifice on earth, declaring his will to have it applied to all believers, answering all accusations against them, procuring for them quiet of conscience notwithstanding daily failings.
[29] things, access with boldness to the throne of grace, and acceptance of their persons and services.

Q. How is Christ to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world?

A. Christ is to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world, in that he who was unjustly judged and condemned by wicked men, shall come again at the last day in great power, and in the full manifestation of his own glory, and of his Fathers, with all his holy Angels, with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trumpet of God, to judge the world in righteousness.

Q. What benefits hath Christ procured by his Mediation?

A. Christ by his Mediation hath procured Redemption, with all other benefits of the Covenant of Grace.

Rom. 5.1, 2. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 1 Thess. 2.11, 12. My little children these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ, the righteous; and he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the sins of the whole world.
Q. How do we come to be made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured?

A. We are made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured, by the application of them unto us, which is the work especially of God the Holy Ghost.

Q. Who are made partakers of Redemption through Christ?

A. Redemption is certainly applied and effectually communicated to all those for whom Christ hath purchased it, who are in time by the Holy Ghost enabled to believe in Christ according to the Gospel.

Q. Can they who have never heard the Gospel, and so know not Jesus Christ, nor believe in him, be saved by their living according to the light of nature?

A. They who, having never heard the Gospel, know not Jesus Christ, and believe not in him, cannot be saved.
Q. Are all they saved who hear the Gospel and live in the Church?

A. All that hear the Gospel, and live in the visible Church are not saved, but they only who are true members of the Church invisible.

Ib. 3. 38, 39, 40. That the saying of Elias the Prophet might be fulfilled which he spake, Lord who hast believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? Therefore they could not believe, because that Elias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. Rom. 9. 6. Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect; for they are not all Israel who are of Israel. Matt. 22. 14. For many are called, but few chosen. Matt. 7. 21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of heaven, but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Rom. 11. 7. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.
Q. What is the visible Church?

A. The visible Church is a society made up of all such as in all ages and places of the world do profess the true Religion, and of their children.

1 Cor. 12, 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

Rom. 15, 9, 10. And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy, as it is written, For this cause I will confess thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name, V.10. And again he saith, Rejoice ye Gentiles with his people, V.11. And again, Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

V.12. And again Elias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

Rev. 7, 9. After this I beheld, and lo a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. Psal. 28. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Psal. 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord, and all the kindreds of the earth shall worship before thee.

V.18. For the Kingdom is the Lord's, and he is the Governor among the nations. V.29. All they that be born upon the earth shall worship and worship all that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and none can live his own soul. V.30. A saving shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. V.31. They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness.

Psal. 45, 17. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations; therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever. Matt. 28, 19, 20. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you always unto the end of the world. Amen.

Eph. 5, 21. As for me, this is my Covenant with them, saith the Lord, My Spirit which is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds' seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and forever.

Eph. 7, 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now they are holy.

2 Cor. 39. For the Promise is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

Rom. 11, 16. For if the first-fruits be holy, the lump is also holy, and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

Gen. 17, 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

Q. What are the special privileges of the visible Church?

A. The visible Church hath the privilege of being under God's special care and government, of being protected and preserved in all ages, notwithstanding the
opposition of all enemies, and of enjoying the communion of Saints, the ordinary means of salvation offers of grace by Christ to all the members of it in the ministry of the Gospel, testifying, that whosoever believes in him shall be saved, and excluding none that will come unto him.

when a multitude of Shepherds are called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them; so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion and for the hill thereof. V. 5.] As birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it. Zeb. 12. 2, 3, 4—8, 9. B: hold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and Jerusalem. V. 3.] And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burden some stone for all people; all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it. V. 4.] In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horie of the people with blindness— V. 8.] In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is feeble among them, at that day shall he be as David, and the house of David shall be as God, as the Angel of the Lord before them. V. 9.] And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. 

Prom. the promise is to you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call— V. 42.] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and in fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. 

He sheweth his words unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with any nation, and as for his judgments, they have not known them; praise ye the Lord, Rom. 9. 4. Who are Israelites, to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the Covenants, and the giving of the Law, and the service of God, and the promises. Eph. 3. 11, 12. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. Mark 16. 15, 16. And he saith unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned. 

What is the invisible Church?

The invisible Church is the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the Head. 

That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him— V. 12.] And he hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the Church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. John 10. 16. And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. John 11. 15. And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.
The Invisible Church enjoy by Christ?

A. The Members of the Invisible Church by Christ enjoy Union and Communion with him in grace and glory.

John 17. 21. That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me: Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved) and hath raised us up together, and hath made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Father I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

Q. What is that union which the Elect have with Christ?

A. The Union which the Elect have with Christ, is the work of God's grace, whereby they are Spiritually and mystically, yet really and inseparably joined to Christ, as their head and husband, which is done in their effectual Calling.

Eph. 1. 22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the Church. Eph. 2. 6, 7, 8. And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us in Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. But he that is joined to the Lord is one Spirit. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church; and he is the Saviour of the body. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

1 Pet. 5. 10. But the God of all grace who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Q. What is effectual calling?

A. Effectual Calling is the work of God Almighty, whereby, out of his free and especial love to his Elect, and from nothing in them moving.
ving him thereunto, he doth in his accepted time invite and draw them to Jesus Christ by his Word and Spirit, savorily inlightening their minds, renewing and powerfully determining their wills, so as they, although in themselves dead in sin, are hereby made willing and able freely to answer his call, and to accept and imbrace the grace offered and conveyed there-in.

2,4,5—7,8,9. But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. V. 5.] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved)—V. 7.] That in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us through Christ Jesus. V. 8. For by grace ye are saved, through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God. V. 9. Not of works, lest any man should boast. Rom. 9,11. For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works but of him that calleth.—1 2 Cor. 5,10. Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us, we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. Compared with 2 Cor. 6,1,2. We then as workers together with him, beseech you even that ye receive not the grace of God in vain; for he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee; Behold now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of salvation. Heb. 6,4,4. No man can come to me except the Father who hath sent me draw him; and I will raise him up at the last day. 2 Thess. 2,13,14. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. Whereunto he hath called you by our Gospel to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Eph. 2,18. To open their eyes and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith, which is in me. 1 Cor. 2,10—12. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea even the deep things of God—V. 12.] Now we have not received the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things freely given us of God. Ezek. 11,19. I will give them one heart, and I will put a new Spirit within you, and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh. Ezek. 36,16,17. A new heart also will I give you, and a new Spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. V. 27.] I will also save you from all your uncleanliness, and I will call from the corn and encrease it, and lay no smite upon you. John 6,45. It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God: every man therefore that hath heard and learned of the Father cometh unto me. Eph. 2,5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved.) Phil. 2,13. For it is God that worketh in you to will and to do of his good pleasure. Deut. 30,6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayst live.

Q. Are the Elect effectually called?

A. All the Elect, and they only, are effectually called; although others may be, and often are, outwardly called by the ministry of the Word, and have some glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

Matt. 22,14. For many are called, but few are chosen.

F 2
common operations of the Spirit, who, for their wilful neglect and contempt of the grace offered to them, being justly left in their unbelief, do never truly come to Jesus Christ.

Q. What is the Communion in Grace which the Members of the Invisible Church have with Christ?

A. The Communion in Grace, which the Members of the Invisible Church have with Christ, is, their partaking of the virtue of his Mediation, in their Justification, Adoption, Sanctification, and whatever else in this life manifests their Union with him.

Q. What is Justification?

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace unto sinners, in which he pardoneth all their sins, accepteth and receiveth, and doth make them his people.

Rom. 3.21—24, 25. Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all that believe; for there is no difference, being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. 

Rom. 8.30. Moreover whom he did predestinate them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

1 Cor. 1:30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.
eth and accounteth their person's righteous in his sight, not for any thing wrought in them, or done by them, but onely for the perfect obedience and full satisfaction of Christ, by God imputed to them, and received by faith alone.

unto us the word of reconciliation — V. 27. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Rom. 3.22—24,25—27,28. Even the righteousness of God which is by the faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all that believe; for there is no difference — V. 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ, V. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God — V. 27. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? Nay, but by the law of faith. V. 28. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law, 2 Tim. 3.5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 1.7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of his grace. a Rom. 5.17,18,19. Therefore if any man be in Christ he is a new creature, old things are past away, behold, all things are become new. V. 18. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to his own self by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation. V. 19. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Rom. 4.6,7,8. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, V. 7. Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. V. 8. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. b Acts 18.43. To him give all the Prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Gal. 2.16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. Phil. 3.9. — And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

Q. How is Justification an act of God's free Grace?

A. Although Christ by his Obedience and Death, did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to God's Justice, in the behalf of them that are justified, yet, in as much as God accepteth the satisfaction from a Surety, which he might have demanded of them, did

us in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us. V. 9. — Much more say though now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. V. 10. — For it when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled shall we be saved by his life — V. 19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
provide this Surety, his own only Son, imputing his righteousness to them, and requiring nothing of them for their Justification, but Faith, which also is his gift; their Justification is, to them, of free grace.

Who gave himself a ransom for all to be justified in due time. 

By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 

Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. 

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy City, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy ——— V.16.] And after therefore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, &c.

Surely he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. 

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. 

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hands. 

He shall see of the travail of his soul, and be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. 

Therefore will I divide him a portion, with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. 

By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better Testament. 

He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 

For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers, But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot.

For his cause he made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 

Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. 

Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. 

For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God. 

In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. 

But we are not of them who draw back to perdition, but of them who believe to the saving of the soul. 

We having the same Spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken, we also believe and therefore speak. 

That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ the Father of glory may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom, and revelation in the knowledge of him. 

The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe according to the working of his mighty power.
God; whereby he, being convinced of his sin and misery, and of the disability in himself and all other creatures to recover him out of his lost condition, not onely assenteth to the truth of the promise of the Gospel, but receiveth and resteth upon Christ and his righteousness therein held forth, for pardon of sin, and for the accepting and accounting of his person righteous in the sight of God for salvation.

were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, Man and brethren, what shall we do to be saved? Acts 16.30. And brought them out, and said, Sirs, What must we do to be saved? Acts 16.31. And when he is come he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment. Of sin, because they believe not in me—Rom. 5.6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Ephesians 2.1. And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins, Acts 4.12. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved. Ephesians 1.13. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation, in whom also, after ye believed ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise. John 1.12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Acts 16.13. And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved and shiue house. Acts 10.43. To him give all the Prophets witness, that through his name, whether soever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Philippians 3.9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is by the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Acts 15.11. But we believe that through the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

Q. How doth Faith justify a Sinner in the sight of God?

A. Faith justifies a sinner in the sight of God, not because of those other graces which do alwaies accompany it, or of good works that are the fruits of it, nor as if the grace of Faith, or any act thereof, were imputed to him for his justification, but only as it is an Instrument, by which he receiveth and applieth Christ and his righteousness.

justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Romans 4.5. But to him that believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Compared with Romans 10.10. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. John 1.12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Philippians 3.9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is by the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Galatians 2.16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.
Q. What is adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of the free grace of God, in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, whereby all those that are justified are received into the number of his children, have his Name put upon them, the Spirit of his Son given to them, are under his fatherly care and dispensations, admitted to all the liberties and privileges of the sons of God, made heirs of all the promises, and fellow-heirs with Christ in glory.

Q. What is Sanctification?

A. Sanctification is a work of God's grace, whereby they, whom God hath before the foundation of the world chosen to be holy, are in time, through the powerful operation of his Spirit, applying the death and resurrection of Christ unto them, renewed in their whole man after the Image of God, having the seeds of repentance.
penance unto life, and of all other saving graces put into their hearts, and those graces so stirred up, increased, and strengthened, as that they more and more die unto sin, and rise unto newness of life.

**Q:** What is repentance unto life?

**A:** Repentance unto life, is a saving Grace, wrought in the heart of a sinner by the Spirit, and word of God, whereby out of the sight and sense not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness to the acknowledging of the truth.

And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace, and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for his first-born.

When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God: Repent and turn your selves from all your transgressions, for iniquity shall not be your ruin.

Hos. 2. 6, 7. Therefore behold I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that the shall not find her paths. And the shall follow after her lovers, but shall not overtake them; and the shall seek them, but shall not find them. Then shall the say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me then now.

of
Ezek. 36. 11. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations. 12. Ye shall defile alio the covering of thy graven Images of silver, and the ornaments of thy molten Images of gold; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous clothes, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence. a Joel 2. 12, 13. Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting and weeping, and mourning. V. 13. And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God, for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. 14. Jer. 3. 18, 19. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; thou art the Lord my God. V. 19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented, and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. 2. Cor. 7. 11. For behold this self same thing, that ye sorrow after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeal, yea what revenge, in all things I have had that approved your selves to be clear in this matter. 2. 12, 13. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me. Ezek. 14. 6. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Repent and turn your selves from your Idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 1. Kings 8. 47, 48. Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make application to thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned and done perversely, we have committed wickedness. V. 48. And to return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul. 1. Pet. 1. 9. Then shall not I be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. V. 59. I increased thy favour with my whole heart; be merciful unto me according to thy word. V. 128. My soul melteth for heaviness; strengthen thou me according to thy word. Luke 1. 6. And they were both righteous before God: walking in all the commandments, and ordinances of the Lord, blameless. 2. Kings 23, 25. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

Q. Wherein do Justification and Sanctification differ?

A. Although Sanctification be inseparably joined with Justification; yet they differ, in that God in Justification imputeth the righteousness of Christ, in Sanctification his Spirit infuseth grace, and enableth to such were some of you. But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 1. Cor. 1. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus; who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. 6. Rom. 4. 6—8. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. V. 8. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord will not impute sin.
the exercise thereof a, in the former, sin is pardoned b, but growing up to perfection b through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 15.] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiati-
on through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. x Rom. 6:6—14. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin——. V. 14.] For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law, but under grace. v Rom. 8:33,34. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God’s elect? It is God that justifieth, who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, ye rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 2 1 Cor. 2:12,13,14. I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you, for his names sake. V. 13.] I write unto you, Father, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, yong men, because ye have over-
come the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. V. 14.] I have written unto you fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have over-
come the wicked one. Heb. 5:12,13,14. For, when for the time you ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which is to the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. V. 13.] For every one that is fed with milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. V. 14.] But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. a 1 1 Cor. 1:8—10. And if we say, that we have no sin, we deceive our selves and the truth is not in us——
V. 10.] If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar and his word is not in us. b 2 Cor. 7:1. Having therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Phil. 3:12,13,14. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect, but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that, for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. V. 13.] Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended, but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before. V. 14.] I press toward the mark, for the price of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

Q. whence ariseth the imperfection of Sanctification in believers?

A. The imperfection of Sanctification in believers, ariseth from the remnants of sin abiding in every part of them, and the perpetual lustings of the flesh against the spirit, whereby they are often foiled with temptations, and fall into many sins c, are hindered in all their spiri-

For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not—— V. 23. But I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. Mark 14:66—— to the end. And as Peter was beneath in the Palace, there came one of the maid of the High Priest, &c. Gal. 2:11,12. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withdrew him to the face, because he was to be blamed. V. 12.] For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles, but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them who were of the circumcision.
Q. May not true believers by reason of their imperfections, and the many temptations and sins they are overtaken with, fall away from the state of grace?

A. True believers by reason of the unchangeable love of God, and his decree and covenant to give them perseverance, their inseparable union with Christ, his continual intercession for them, and the spirit and seed of God abiding in them, can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

Q. Can true believers be infallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and that they shall persevere thereunto salvation?

A. Such
A. Such as truly believe in Christ, and endeavour
to walk in all good conscience before him, may, with-
oit extraordinary revelation, by faith grounded upon
the truth of God's promises, and by the Spirit enabling
them to discern in themselves those graces to which the
promises of life are made, and bearing witness with
their Spirits that they are the children of God, be in-
fallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and
shall persevere therein unto salvation.

Q. Are all true believers at all times assured of their pre-
sent being in the estate of grace, and that they shall be saved?

A. Assurance of grace and salvation not being of the
essence of faith, true believers may wait long before
they obtain it, and after the enjoyment thereof may
have it weakened and intermitted through manifold
distempers, sins, temptations, and defections; yet
were sealed with the holy Spirit, if they
\begin{footnotes}
1. Ib. 3, 14—18, 19—21—24. We know that we have passed from death unto life, be-
cause we love our brethren; he that loveth not his brother, abideth in death—V. 18.] My little
children, let us not love in word, but in deed and in truth—V. 19. And whereby we know
we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him—V. 21.] Beloved, if our heart
condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God—V. 14.] And he that keepeth his com-
mandments dwelleth in him, and he in him; and whereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit
which he hath given us—1. John 4:13—16. Hereby we know that we dwell in him, and he in us,
because he hath given us of his Spirit—V. 16.] And we have known and believed the love that
God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him—
Hos. 6:11—12. And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope
unto the end—V. 12.] That ye be not slothful but followers of them who through faith, and patience
inherit the promises—2. Rom. 8:16. The Spirit it self beareth witness with our Spirits, that we are the
children of God—1. John 5:23. These things have I written unto you, that believe on the name
of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name
of the Son of God.
\end{footnotes}
are they never left without such a presence and support of the Spirit of God, as keeps them from sinking into utter despair.

1. Job 13.15. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him; but I will maintain mine own ways before him. Psal. 73.15—23. If I say I will speak thus, behold, I should offend against the generation of my children. V. 23.] Nevertheless I am continually with thee, thou hast held me by thy right hand. [Heb. 2.18.] For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee. V. 8.] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindnes will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord my Redeemer—V. 9.] For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee nor rebuke thee. V. 10.] For the mountains shall depart, and the hills shall be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

Q. What is the communion in Glory, which the members of the Invisible Church have with Christ?

A. The communion in glory which the members of the Invisible Church have with Christ is, in this life,* immediately after death,* and at last perfected at the resurrection and day of Judgment.†

* 2 Cor. 3.18. But we all with open face beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.
† Luk. 23.43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

Then we who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Q. What is the communion in Glory, with Christ, which the members of the Invisible Church enjoy in this life?

A. The members of the Invisible Church have communicated to them in this life, the first fruits of glory with Christ, as they are members of him their head, and so, in him, are interested in that glory which he is fully possessed of,‡ and, as an earnest thereof, enjoy the sense of God’s love, peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost and hope of glory: as, on the contrary,

‡ Eph. 3.5, 6. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved); and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. 
‡ Rom. 5.1. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost, which is given to us. Compared with 2 Cor. 1.2. Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. 
‡ Rom. 5.1. Therefore being justified by faith we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 2.] By whom also we have access by faith into the grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. Rom. 5.1. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.
the sense of Gods revenging wrath, horror of conscience, and a fearful expectation of judgement, are, to the wicked, the beginning of their torments which they shall endure after death e.

My punishment is greater than I can bear. **Matt. 17:4.** — Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to it. **Heb. 10:27.** — But a certain fearful looking for, of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. **Rom. 2:9.** Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile. **Mark 9:44.** Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

Q. Shall all men die? **A.** Death being threatened as the wages of sin d, it is appointed unto all men once to die, for that all have sinned.

Jesus Christ our Lord. **Heb. 9:27.** And as it is appointed unto all men once to die, but after death the judgment. **Rom. 5:12.** Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.

Q. Death being the wages of sin, why are not the righteous delivered from death, seeing all their sins are forgiven in Christ?

A. The righteous shall be delivered from death itself at the last day, and even in death are delivered from the sting and curse of it e, so that, although they die, yet it is out of Gods love h, to free them perfectly from sin and misery i, and to make them capable of further communion with Christ in glory, which they then enter upon k.

fin is the law —- **Heb. 2:15.** — And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. **Is. 57:1, 2.** The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. **V. 2.** He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. **2 King. 22:20.** Behold therefore I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. **Rev. 14:13.** And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, and I will give them rest. **Eph. 5:27.** That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish. **Luke 13:4.** And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. **Phil. 1:23.** For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better.
Q. What is the communion in Glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible Church enjoy immediately after death?

A. The communion in Glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible Church enjoy immediately after death, is, in that their souls are then made perfect in holiness, and received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies, which even in death continue united to Christ, and rest in their graves as in their beds, till at the last day they be again united to their souls: whereas the souls of the wicked are at death cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, and their bodies kept in their graves, as in their prisons, till the resurrection and judgment of the great day.

1 Heb. 2, 23. To the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect.

2 Cor. 5, 6–8. For we know that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens—V. 6. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that while we are present in the body, we are absent from the Lord—V. 8. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and present with the Lord. Phil. 1, 23. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. Compared with Acts 3, 21. Whom the heavens must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets, since the world began. And with Eph. 4, 10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. 1 John 3, 2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

1 Cor. 13, 12. For now we see through a glass, darkly, but then face to face: now I know in part, but then I shall know even as also I am known. 1 Tim. 4, 4. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. Gen. 57, 2. He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. 1 John 19, 30, 37. And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. V. 27. Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be confirmed within me.

Luk. 16, 22. And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torment, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. V. 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. Acts 1, 25. That he may take part of this ministry, and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude 6, 7. And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. V. 7. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha and the cities round about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Q. What are we to believe concerning the Resurrection?

A. We
A. We are to believe that at the last day there shall be a general resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust, when they that are then found alive, shall in a moment be changed, and the self same bodies of the dead which were laid in the grave, being then again united to their souls for ever, shall be raised up by the power of Christ; the bodies of the just, by the Spirit of Christ, and by virtue of his resurrection, as their head, shall be raised in power, spiritual, incorruptible, and made like to his glorious body, and the bodies of the wicked shall be raised up in dishonour, by him, as an offended Judge.

at the last trump (for the trump shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed:) V. 53.] For this corruptible must put an end to corruption, and this mortal must put an end to immortality. 1 Thess. 4.15, 16, 17. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them who are asleep. V. 16.] For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. V. 17.] Then we who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 60b, 5.28, 29. Marvell not at this, for the hour is coming in which all that are in the graves, shall hear his voice, V. 29.] And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. * 1 Cor. 15.2, 5, 22, 23, — 42, 43, 44. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. V. 22.] For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. V. 23.] But every man in his own order, Christ the first-begotten, afterwards they that are Christ's at his coming — V. 42.] So also is the resurrection of the dead; it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption; V. 43.] It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; V. 44.] It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. Phil. 3.21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working, whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself. * John 5. 27, 28, 29. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the son of man. V. 28.] Marvell not at this, for the hour is coming in which all that are in the graves, shall hear his voice, V. 29.] And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation. Mat. 25. 34. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

Q. What shall immediately follow after the resurrection?

A. Immediately after the resurrection shall follow the general and final judgment of Angels and men, the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgment. Jude v. 6, 7 — 14, 5. And the Angels which kept not their first station, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day. V. 7.] Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. — V. 14.] And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his Saints, V. 15.] To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. Mat. 25. 46. And those shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal.

H day
day and hour whereof no man knoweth, that all may watch and pray, and be ever ready for the coming of the Lord.  

**Mat. 24.36-41,44.** But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the Angels of heaven, but my Father onely. — V.41.] Watch therefore, for ye know not the hour when your Lord doth come. — V.44.] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh. **Luke 21.35,36.** For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. **V.36.]** Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

**Q.** What shall be done to the wicked at the day of judgment?  

**A.** At the day of judgment the wicked shall be set on Christ's left hand, and, upon clear evidence, and full conviction of their own consciences, shall have the fearful, but just sentence of condemnation pronounced against them; and thereupon shall be cast out from the favourable presence of God, and the glorious fellowship with Christ, his Saints, and all his holy Angels, into hell, to be punished with unspeakable torments both of body and soul, with the Devil and his Angels for ever.  

**Mat. 25.31-33.** And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts; their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or excusing one another. **V.31.** In the day when he shall judge the secrets of men, by Jesus Christ according to my Gospel. **V.32.** Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his Angels. **V.33.** For I was an hungred and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink. **V.34.** I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison and ye visited me not. **Luke 16.26.** And beside all this, there is a gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. **2 Thes. 1.8,9.** In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. **V.9.** Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

**Q.** What shall be done to the righteous at the day of judgment?  

**A.** At the day of judgment, the righteous being caught up to Christ in the clouds, shall be set on his right hand, and there openly acknowledged, and acquitted, we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.
[51]

red, shall join with him in the judging of reprobate Angels and men, and shall be received into heaven, where they shall be fully and for ever freed from all sin and misery, filled with unconceivable joyes, made perfectly holy and happy both in body and soul, in the company of innumerable Saints, and holy Angels, but especially in the immediate vision and fruition of God the Father, of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of the holy Spirit, to all eternity; and this is the perfect and full communion which the members of the invisible Church shall enjoy with Christ in glory at the resurrection and day of judgement.

ye not that we shall judge Angels? how much more then the things that pertain to this life? Then shall the King say to them on his right hand, come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal.

That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy, and without blemish. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth, yes, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do I follow them.

Thou wilt shew me the path of life, in thy presence is fulness of joy, and at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels. To the general assembly of the first born, which are written in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect.

Beloved, now are we the Sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when we appear we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. For now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then shall I know, even as I am known. Then we who are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

H 2

Having
Having seen, what the Scriptures principally teach us to believe concerning God; it follows to consider, what they require as the duty of man.

Question. 

What is the duty that God requircth of man? 

A. The duty which God requireth of man, is, obedience to his revealed will. 

Rom. 12. 1, 2. I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. V. 2. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, acceptable and perfect will of God. Mic. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. 1 Sam. 15. 22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey, is better than sacrifice; and to hearken, then the fat of rams.

Question. 

What did God at first reveal unto man as the rule of his obedience? 

A. The rule of obedience revealed to Adam in the estate of innocency, and to all mankind in him, beside a special command, not to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, was, the Moral Law. 

Gen. 1. 26, 27. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the face of the earth. V. 27. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them. Rom. 2. 14, 15. For when the Gentiles who have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the Law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves. V. 15. Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean, while accusing, or else excusing one another. Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that the man which doeth these things shall live by them. Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.

Question. 

What is the Moral Law? 

A. The Moral Law is the declaration of the will of God to mankind, directing and binding every one to personal, perfect and perpetual conformity and obedience.
Q. Is there any use of the Moral Law to man, since the fall?

A. Although no man, since the fall, can attain to righteousness and life by the Moral Law, yet there is great use thereof, as well common to all men, as peculiar either to the unregenerate, or the regenerate.

Q. Of what use is the Moral Law to all men?

A. The Morall Law is of use to all men, to inform them.
themselves of the holy nature and will of God, and of their duty, binding them to walk accordingly, to convince them of their disability to keep it, and of the sinful pollution of their nature, hearts, and lives, to humble them in sense of their sin and misery, and thereby help them to a clearer light of the need they have of Christ, and of the perfection of his obedience.

For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God, ye shall therefore be holy for I am holy. Lev. 11. 44, 45. For I am the Lord your God, ye shall therefore sanctify your selves, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy, neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. V. 45.

For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God, ye shall therefore be holy for I am holy. Lev. 20. 7, 8. Sanctify your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God. V. 8. And ye shall keep my Statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctifie you. Rom. 7. 12. Wherefore the Law is holy, and the commandment holy, just and good. * Mike. 6. 8. He that shedeth blood, his blood shall be shed. O man, what is good? and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. Jam. 2. 10, 11. For whatsoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. V. 11.]

To he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law. * Psal. 19. 11, 12. Moreover by them is thy servant warned, and in keeping of them there is great reward. V. 12. Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 7. 7. What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay I had not known sin, but by the law; for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. * Rom. 3. 9—35. What then? are we better then they? No, in no wise; for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles that they are all under sin. —V. 35. For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. * Gal. 3. 21, 22. Is the law then against the promise of God? God forbid, for if there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. V. 22. But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. * Rom. 10. 4. For Christ is the end of the law, for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Q. What particular use is there of the Moral law to regenerate men?

A. The Morall Law is of use to unregenerate men, to awaken their consciences to fly from wrath to come, and to drive them to Christ; or, upon their continuance in the estate and way of sin, to leave them inexcusable.
and under the curse thereof.

under the curse: for it is written, Curfed is every one that continueth not in all the things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them.

Q. What special use is there of the Moral Law to the regenerate?

A. Although they that are regenerate, and believe in Christ, be delivered from the Moral Law as a Covenant of works, so as thereby they are neither justified, nor condemned; yet beside the general uses thereof common to them with all men, it is of special use, to shew them how much they are bound to Christ for his fulfilling it, and enduring the curse thereof in their stead, and for their good; and thereby to provoke them to more thankfulness, and to express the same in their greater care to conform themselves thereunto as the rule of the law, but under grace. Rom. 7. 4-6. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law, by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. — V. 6.] But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit; and not in the oldness of the letter. Gal. 4. 4-5. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law, V. 5.] To redeem them that were under the Law that we might receive the adoption of sons, Rom. 8. 1-2. Therefore by the deeds of the Law shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. b Gal. 5. 13. Mark then, Temperance, against such there is no law. Rom. 8. 1. There is now therefore no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 1 Rom. 7. 24, 25. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from this body of death? V. 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord, so then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin. Gal. 3. 13, 14. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Curfed is every one that hangeth on a tree. V. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Rom. 4. 14. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. V. 4.] That the righteousness of the Law might be fulfilled in us who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. k Luke 1. 68, 69—74, 75. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who hath visited and redeemed his people. V. 69.] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David —— V. 74. That he would grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, V. 75.] In holiness and rightousness before him all the days of our life. Col 1. 12, 13, 14. Giving thanks unto the father who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light. V. 13.] Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son, V. 14.] In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins.
Rom. 7. 21. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man. Rom. 12. 2. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your minds, that ye may prove what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, V. 12.] Teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present evil world; V. 13.] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Lord Jesus Christ, V. 14.] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

Q. Where is the Morall Law summarily comprehended?

A. The Morall Law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments, which were delivered by the voice of God upon mount Sinai, and written by him in two tables of stone, and are recorded in the twentieth chapter of Exodus; the four first Commandments containing our duty to God, and the other six our duty to man.

Deut. 10. 4. And he wrote in the Tables according to the first writing, the ten Commandments, which the Lord spake unto you in the Mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly, and the Lord gave them unto me. Exod. 34. 1, 2, 3, 4. And the Lord said unto Moses, How thinkest thou tables of stone, like unto the first, and I will write upon these Tables the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest. V. 2.] And be ready in the morning, and come up into Mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount. V. 3.] And no man shall come up with thee, &c.—V. 4.] And he sawed two Tables of stone like unto the first, and rose early in the morning, and went up into Mount Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and took in his hand the two Tables of stone. Matt. 22. 37, 38, 39, 40. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. V. 38.] This is the first and great Commandment, V. 39.] And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. V. 40.] On these two Commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

Q. What Rules are to be observed for the right understanding of the ten Commandments?

A. For the right understanding of the ten Commandments, these rules are to be observed.

That the Law is perfect, and bindeth every one to full conformity in the whole man unto the righteousness thereof, and unto entire obedience, for ever, so as, to require the utmost perfection of every duty, and to forbid
That it is spiritual, and so, reacheth the Understanding, Will, Affections, and all other powers of the soul, as well as words, works, and gestures.

That one and the same thing, in divers respects, is required or forbidden in several Commandments.

That, as, where a duty is commanded, the contrary sin is forbidden, and where a sin is forbidden, the

From doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words—Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his Name. Compared with, Matt. 4. 9, 10.—And faith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. V. 10.] Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Matt. 15. 4, 5, 6. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother, and he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. V. 5.] But ye lay, that whatsoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me. And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.
contrary duty is commanded: so, where a promise is annexed, the contrary threatening is included; and, where a threatening is annexed, the contrary promise is included.

Matt. 5.21, 22, 23, 24, 25. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old, 'Thou shalt not kill,' and whatsoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgment. V.22. But I say unto you, whatsoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment, and whatsoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' shall be in danger of the Council; but whatsoever shall say, 'Thou fool,' shall be in danger of Hell-fire. V.23. Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there remember that thy brother hath ought against thee. V.24. Leave there thy gift, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. V.25. Agree with thine adversary while thou art in the way with him, lest he take thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. Ex. 23.1. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Compared with Prov.30.17. The eye that mocketh at his father and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out; and the yong eagles shall eat it. — 1 Tim. 18.7, 8. At that instant I will speak concerning a Nation or Kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it. V.8. If the nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. Exod. 20.7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold them guiltless: that taketh his name in vain. Compared with Psal. 115.1-4, 5. Lord, that shall abide in thy Tabernacle, and who shall dwell in thy holy Hill? — V.4. In whose eyes a vile person is accounted, but he honoureth them that fear the Lord: he that trusteth to his own heart and giveth not money to the poor, he shall not be rich; his eyes shall fail him: And here is a commandment of the Lord, and a righteous one, and cometh out of all his law which I set before you this day. — V.9. One that take heed to thy soul, and keep thine heart diligently, let not thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and let not thou depart from thy heart all the days of thy life, but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons, Matt. 12.7, 8. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

That, what God forbids, is at no time to be done; what he commands, is always our duty, and yet every ye speak wickedly for particular duty is not to be done at all times. V.8. Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God? Rom. 3.8. And not rather, as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil that good may come, whose damnation is just. Job 36.21. Take heed, regard not iniquity, for this hath thou chosen rather than affliction. Heb. 11.25. Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season. — Deut. 4, 8, 9. And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as this law which I set before you this day? V.9. One that take heed to thy soul, and keep thine heart diligently, let not thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and let not thou depart from thy heart all the days of thy life, but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons, Matt. 12.7, 8. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

That, under one sin or duty, all of the same kind are forbidden or commanded, together with all the
the causes, means, occasions, and appearances there-
of, and provocations thereunto动物园.

1 Matt. 5: 21, 22 — 27, 28. See above.
V. 17. Ye have heard that it is hath been said of old, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Matt. 15: 4, 5, 6. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother; and he that curseth his father and his mother, let him die the death. V. 5. But ye say, that whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me, and honour not his father and his mother, he shall be free, thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. Heb. 10: 24, 25. And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and unto good works, V. 25.

Not foraying the strewing of our selves together as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the day approaching. 1 Thess. 5: 22. Abstain from all appearance of evil. Jude v. 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, saving even the garments spotted by the fire. Gal. 5: 16. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Col. 3: 21. Fathers provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

That what is forbidden or commanded to ourselves, we are bound, according to our places, to endeavour that it may be avoided or performed by others, according to the duty of their places.

Exod. 20: 10. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God, in it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy beast, nor the stranger that is within thy gates. Lev. 19: 7. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him. Gen. 18: 19. For I know him that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord to do justice and judgment, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoke of him. Josh. 24: 15. And if it seem evil to you to serve the Lord, chafe you this day whom ye will serve — but as for me and my house we will serve the Lord. Deut. 6: 6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

That, in what is commanded to others, we are bound according to our places and callings to be helpful to them, and to take heed of partaking with others in what is forbidden them.

1 Tim. 5: 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins; keep thy self pure. Eph. 5: 11. And have no fellowship with the unprofitable works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

Q. What special things are we to consider in the ten Commandments?

I. A. We
A. We are to consider in the ten Commandments, the Preface, the substance of the Commandments themselves, and several reasons annexed to some of them, the more to inforce them.

Q. *What is the Preface to the Commandments?*

A. *The Preface to the Commandments is contained in these words* {"I am the Lord thy God which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt out of the house of bondage,}" wherein God manifesteth his Sovereignty, as being Jehovah, the Eternal, Immutable, and Almighty God, having his Being in and of himself, and giving being to all his words, and works, and that he is a God in Covenant, as with Israel of old, so with all his people, who as he brought them out of their bondage in Egypt, so he delivereth us from our Spiritual thraldom, and that therefore we are bound to take him for our God alone, and to keep all his Commandments.

---

*Exod. 10.1.*

*Isai. 4. 46.* Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts, I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God. *Exod. 3. 14.* And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM, and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. *Exod. 6.3.* And I appeared unto Abraham and Isaac, and Jacob by the name of God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah, was I not known to them. *Exod. 3. 14.* And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM, and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. *Exod. 6.3.* And I appeared unto Abraham and Isaac, and Jacob by the name of God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah, was I not known to them. *Isai. 4. 46.* Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts, I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

---

*Gen. 17. 7.* And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. *Rom. 3. 29.* Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes of the Gentiles also. *Luk. 1. 74, 75.* That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear.

---

*Gen. 17. 7.* And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. *Rom. 3. 29.* Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes of the Gentiles also. *Luk. 1. 74, 75.* That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear.

---

*Rom. 3. 29.* Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes of the Gentiles also. *Luk. 1. 74, 75.* That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear.

---

*Isai. 4. 46.* Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts, I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.
strength, and with all our minds.

be answering said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all, &c.

Q. Which is the first Commandment?
A. The first Commandment is, Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.

Q. What are the duties required in the first Commandment?
A. The duties required in the first Commandment, are, the knowing and acknowledging of God to be the only true God, and our God; and to worship and glorifie him accordingly, by thinking, meditating, remembering, bringing, highly esteeming, honoring, adoring, choosing, loving, desiring, fearing of him, believing him, with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Deut. 6:17. Thou shalt shoue the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice. 

I. V. 10. Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me; and understand that I am he, before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. Jer. 14:21. Art thou any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? are not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee, for thou hast made all these things. 

Come let us worship and bow down, let us kneel before the Lord our Maker. V. 7. For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hands. 

And thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Ps. 39:1. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. 

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and thought upon his name. 

When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watch. 

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth; &c. 

Thy righteousness is all, O God, is very high, who hast done great things. O God who is like unto thee? 

A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master; if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts, unto you, O priests; that despise my name. 

I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. 

And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the God which your fathers served, that were on the other side of the flood, or the Gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. 

And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen the Lord to serve him, And they said, we are witnesses. 

And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. 

Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee. 

Sanctifie the Lord of hosts himself, and let him be thy fear, and let him be thy dread: 

And Israel saw the great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses.
Q. What are the sins forbidden in the first Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the first Commandment are, Atheism in denying, or not having a God, Idolatry, in having, or worshipping more Gods then one, or any with, or instead of the true God; the not having and avouching, him for God, and our God; the omission or neglect of any thing due to him required in this Com-

Ps. 14.1. The fool hath said in heart, There is no God—
Eph. 2.12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covensans of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. 

Jer. 2.27, 28. Saying to a rock, Thou art my father, and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for they have turned their back upon me, and not their face; but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise and save us. V. 8.] But where are thy Gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, and if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble, for according to the number of thy cities are thy Gods O Judah. 

Compred with 1 Thes. 1.9. For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you and how ye returned to God from Idols, to serve the living and true God. 

Ps. 81.15. But my people would not hearken to my voice, Israel would have none of me.
mandment, ignorance, forgetfulness, misapprehensions, false opinions, unworthy, and wicked thoughts of him, bold and curious searching into his secrets, all profaneness, hatred of God, self-love, self-seeking, and all other inordinate and immoderate fretting of our mind, will, or affections upon other things, and taking them off from him in whole or in part, vain credulity, unbelief, heresies, misbeliefs,

not brought me the small gift of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices—V. 24.] Thou hast bought me no [sweat cane with money, nor hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices, but hast made me serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. * Jer. 4.4. For my mouth is foolish, they have not known me; they are foolish children, and have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. Hos. 4.1—6. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land—V. 6.] My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge, because thou hast rejected knowledge, I also will reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me, seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. * Jer. 2.32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her diadem? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number. * Deut. 17.23—29. Forasmuch then, as we are the off-spring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art or man's device. * Isai. 40.18. To whom then will ye liken God, or what likeness will ye compare unto him? * Psal. 50.21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence, thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self; but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes. * Deut. 29.29. Secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things that are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever; that we may do all the words of the law. * Tit. 1.16. They profess they know God, but in works they deny him, being abominable, disobedient, and to every good work reprobate. * Heb. 11.16. Least there be among you any fornicator or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. * Rom. 1.29. Backbiters, haters of God, deceitful, profane, proud, boasters, &c. * Tim. 3.2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy. * Phil. 2.21. For all seek their own, not the things that are Jesus Christ's. * 1 Tim. 2.15, 16. Love not the world, nor the things of the world. If any man love the world, the love of the father is not in him. * V. 16.] For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life is not of the Father, but is of the world. * 1 Sam. 2.19. Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commended in my habitation, and honoured thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? * Col. 3.2—5. Set your affections on things above, not on things of the earth—V. 5.] For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the Spirit, rejoicing and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ. * 1 Tim. 4.14. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they be of God, because many false Prophets are gone out into the world. * Heb 3.12. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God. * Gal. 5.20. Idolatry, Witchcraft, Hatred, Variance, Emulations, Wrath, Slander, Contention, Heresies. * Tit. 3.10. A man that is an heretic, after the first, and second adjonction, reject. * 1 Tim. 3.9. I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.
[64]
distrust, despair, incorrigibility, insensibility under judgements, hardness of heart, prejudice, carnal security, tempting of God, using unlawful means, and trusting in lawful means; carnal delights and joyes; corrupt, blind, and indiscriminate zeal, luke-warmness, and deadness in the things of God; estranging our selves, and apostatizing from God, praying, or giving any religious worship to Saints, Angels, or any other creatures, all compacts, and consult-

they believed not in God, nor trusted in his salvation. 

And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. 

O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved, thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction, they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return. 

Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the full strength of battle; and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew it not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart. 

But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, hast thou cast up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. 

Hear ye and give ear; be not proud, for the Lord hath spoken it. 

Keep back thy servants also from presumptuous sins, lest they not have dominion over me, then shall I be upright and innocent from the great transgression. 

And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will send Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are set on their ladders, that say in their hearts, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. 

But after his anger is accomplished, the Lord will have mercy on him, and shall again pity him, and bring him again. 

If he is a true man that is not deceived, and is a good man, and is not false, and is not a sinner, and is not a fool, then shall I be upright and innocent from the great transgression. 

The time cometh that whoever killeth thee, will think that he doth God good service. 

For I hear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 

Luke 9, 54, 55. And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? 

But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 

So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold, nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth. 

And unto the Angel in the Church of Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars, I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead. 

That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me, through their Idols. 

A sinful Nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corruptors, they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone backward. 

Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, the whole head is sick, &c. 

For whatsoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved. 

How then shall they call upon him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 

My people ask counsel at their flocks, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused them to err, and they have gone whoring from under their God. 

And as Peter was coming in Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 

But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I am self also a man. 

I fell at his feet to worship him, and he laid unto me, see thou do it not; I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus; worship God, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. 

Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 

Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly put up by his silly mind. 

Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped, and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.
ing with the devil, and hearkening to his suggestions, making men the Lords of our faith and Conscience, overlooking and despising God, and his commands, resisting and grieving of his Spirit, discontent, and impatience at his dispositions, charging him foolishly for the evils he inflicts on us; and ascribing the praise of any good we either are, have, or can do, to fortune, Idols, our selves, or any other creature.

that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. 1 Sam. 28:7—11. Then said Saul to his servants, seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her; and his servant said unto him, Behold there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit: at Endor—V. 11.] Then said the woman, whom shall I bring up unto thee? and he said, bring me up Samuel. Compared with 1 Chron. 10:12, 14. So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the word of the Lord, which he kept not; so for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit to enquire of it. V. 14.] And enquired not of the Lord, therefore he slew him, &c. b 1 Cor. 10:14. But Peter said, Ananias, why hast thou filled thy heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land. c 2 Cor. 1:14. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but as helpers of your joy, for by faith ye stand. Mat. 23:9. And call no man your father upon earth, for one is your Father which is in heaven. d Deut. 32:15. But Jethro turned waxed fat and kicked: thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, and thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook the God that made him, and lightly esteemed the rock of his salvation. 2 Sam. 12:9. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, &c. Prov. 13:13. Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that treasureth the commandment shall be rewarded. e 1 Cor. 10:14. Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye. Eph. 4:30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. f Ps. 73:21—21, 22. But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had nearly slips. V. 3.] For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. V. 13.] Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. V. 15.] If I say I will speak thus, behold I should offend against the generation of thy children. V. 22.] So foolish was I, and ignoran; I was even as a beast before thee; Job 1:22. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. g 1 Sam. 6:7, 8, 9. Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them. V. 8.] And take the Ark of the Lord, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away that it may go. V. 9.] And see, if it goeth on by the way of his own coast to Bethshemeth, then he hath done us this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us, it was a chance that happened to us. h Dan. 5:22. But he cast up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee; and thou, and thy Lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the Gods of silver, of brass, iron, wood, and stone; which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy beast is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified? i Deut. 8:17. And thou lay in thy heart, my power, and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. Dan. 4:20. The King spake, and said, is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the Kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my Majesty. k HEB. 1:6. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag, because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plentiful.
Q. What are we especially taught by these words [before me] in the first Commandment?

A. These words before me, or before my face, in the first Commandment, teach us, that God who seeth all things, takes special notice of, and is much displeased with the sin of having any other God; that so it may be an argument to dissuade from it, and to aggravate it, as a most impudent provocation; as also to persuade us to do, as in his sight, whatever we do in his service.

Q. Which is the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment is [Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down to them nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visitings the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments.]

Q. What are the duties required in the second Commandment?

A. The duties required in the second Commandment, are, the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and Ordinances as God hath instituted in his word, particularly, Prayer and Thanks.

1 Exek. 8. 5. to the end.
2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes, and now the way towards the North; so I lift up mine eyes, and behold at the gate of the Altar, this image of jealousy in the entry. And he said—so on. Psal. 44. 20, 21. But if we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretch out our hands to a strange God; shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart. 1 Chron. 28. 9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

3 Deut. 32. 46, 47. And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I spake unto you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do all the words of this law. V. 47. For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. Matt. 18. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway unto the end of the world. Matt. 2. 41. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer. 1 Tim. 6. 13, 14. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things; and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession. V. 14. That thou keep this Commandment without spot, without reproof, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.
giving in the name of Christ, the reading, preaching, and hearing of the word; the administration and receiving of the Sacraments, Church-government and Discipline, the Ministry and maintenance thereof, religious fasting, swearing by the name of God, and vowing unto him: As also the disapproving, detesting, opposing all false worship; and, according to each one

always, for all things, unto God, and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the Priests and Levites. V. 19. And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. Deut. 15. 21. For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues every Sabbath day. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word; be instant, in season out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine. Jam. 1. 21. 22. Wherefore lay apart all slanders, and superfluities of anguish, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls. V. 22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Lev. 10. 3. Immediately therefore I fene unto thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Mat. 8. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 11. 23. To the 30. verse. For I have received of the Lord, which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, And so on. Mat. 18. 15, 16, 17. Moreover if thy brother trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. V. 16. But if he will not hear, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. V. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church; but if he will not hear the Church, let him be removed. V. 16, 19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. Col. 5. the whole chapter. 1 Cor. 12. 18. And God hath set some in the Church; first, Apostles; secondarily, Prophets; thirdly, Teachers; after that, Miracles; then Gifts of healings, Helps, Governments, diversities of tongues. Eph. 4. 11, 12. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors, and Teachers. V. 12. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine. V. 18. For the Scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn, and the labourer is worthy of his reward. 1 Cor. 9. 7. to v. 15. Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charge? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? — And so on to v. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 12, 13. Therefore also now, faith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and weeping and mourning; V. 13. And rend your hearts, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God, for he is gracious, and merciful &c. — 1 Cor. 7. 5. Defraud ye not one another, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again; that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. 1 Tim. 19. 21. And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yes they shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Psal. 76. 11. Vow and pay unto the Lord your God; let all that are round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. Acts 17. 16, 17. Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him when he saw all the city given to idolatry. V. 17. Therefore disputing he in the Synagogues with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him. Psal. 16. 4. Their solemn feasts shall be multiplied that happen after another God; their drink-offerings of blood will not I offer, nor take up their names into my lips.
place and calling, removing it, and all monuments of Idolatry.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the second Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the second Commandment are, all devising, counselling, commanding, using, and any ways approving any religious worship not instituted by God himself, tolerating a false Religion, the making any representation of God, of all, or of any of the three Persons, either inwardly in our mind, or outwardly, in any kind of Image or likeness of any creature whatsoever, all worshipping of it, or God in it, or by it; the making of any representation of feign'd Deities, and all worship of them, or service belonging to them, all superstitious devices, corrupting the worship of God, adding to it, taking from it, whether invented and taken up of our selves, or received by tradition from others, though under the title of Antiquity, Custom, Devotion, good Intent, or any other pretence whatsoever, simony, sacrilege, all neglect, contempt, hindering, and opposing the worship and Ordinances which God hath appointed.

a Num. 15.39. And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the Commandments of the Lord, and do them, and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring.

b Deut. 13.6, 7, 8. If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers, V.7. Namely of the gods of the people which are round about thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth to the other. V.8. Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him, nor shall thine eye pity him, nor shalt thou spare, nor shalt thou conceal him.

c Hose. 5.11. Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the Commandment.

d 1 Kings. 11.33. Because they have forsaken me, and worshipped Ahauroth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the God of the Moabites, and Milcom the God of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine.
mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father:  
Deut. 13. 8. Take heed to thyself, that thou be not stirred by following them; after they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, how did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.  
V. 9. Thou shalt not go unto the Lord thy God, for every abomination of the Lord which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their gods.  
V. 10. Whosoever I command you, observe to do; thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.  
Deut. 13. from ver. 6. to ver. 11. If thy brother the son of thy mother, or; &c. vide  
Zech. 13. 2, 3; And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the Idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cast the Prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.  
Rev. 2. 14, 15. 20. I know thy works and thy labours, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles and are not, and hast found them liars—V. 14. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, and to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication.  
V. 15. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.—V. 16. Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee (the Church of Thyatira) because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a Prophetess, to teach, and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols.  
Rev. 2. 14, 15. 16, 17. The ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no Kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast.—V. 16. And the ten horns which thou sawst, were Kings, which have received no Kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast.  
Deut. 4. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves; (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire;) V. 16. Let you corrupt your selves, and make you a graven Image, &c—V. 19. And left thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the Sun, Moon, and Stars, even all the host of heaven, thou shalt be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.  
Acts. 17. 29. Forasmuch then as we are the off spring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like to gold or silver, or stone graven by art and mens device.  
Rom. 1. 21, 22, 23. Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God; nor were they thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.  
V. 22. Professing themselves wise, they became fools; V. 23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God, into an Image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and beasts, and creeping things—V. 25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen.  
Dan. 3. 18. But if not, be it known unto thee O King, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship thy golden Image, which thou hast set up.  
Gal. 4. 8. Howbeit then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no Gods.  
Exod. 32. 5. —8, And when Aaron saw it he built an Altar before it, and made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the Lord.—V. 8. They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made me a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy Gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.  
1 King 18. 26. And they took the bullock, and dressed it, and called upon the name of Baal, from morning to noon, saying, O Baal, hear us; but there was no voice, nor any that answered; and they leap upon the Altar which was made—V. 28. And they cried loud, and cut themselves with knives, &c—Isai. 65. 11. But ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for the troops, that furnish the drink-offering unto the number.  
Acts 17. 22. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.
Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the second Commandment more to enforce it?

A. The Reasons annexed to the second Commandment,

(Exod. 13:4, 16.) All which are to perish with the using after the commandments and statutes of men. V. 23.] Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in Will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. * Mal. 1:7, 8 — 14. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar, and ye say, Where have we polluted thee? in that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. * V. 8.] And if ye offer the blind for a sacrifice, is it not evil? and if the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it now to thy Governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, faith the Lord of hosts? V. 14.]

But cursed be the deceived who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, faith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. * Deut. 4:2. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, not shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command your P. 3:5. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. * Mat. 15:9. But in vain do they worship me, teaching for commandments of men. * 1 Pet. 1:18. Forasmuch as ye know ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers. * 1. Thess. 4:2. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drinking-offerings unto her, as we have done, and we our fathers, our Kings, and our Princes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, for then we had plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. * 1 Sam. 6:5, 14. A people that provoketh me to anger, continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burns incense upon Altars of brick. * V. 14.]

Which remain among the grave, and lodge in the monuments, which et (wines flesh, and both of abominable things is in them vessels. V. 5.] Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near me, for I am holier than thou; there are a smoke in my nostrils, a fire that burns all the day. * 1 Sam. 15:2. But the people (said Saul) took of the spoil, sheep, and oxen, the chief of those things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrificeth unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal. * 1. Thess. 4:18. And when Simon, that through the laying on of the Apostles hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money. * Rom. 2:21. Thou that abhorrest Idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? * Mal. 3:8. Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes, and offerings. * Exod. 13:4, 16. And it came to pass by the way in the land, that the Lord met him, and sought to kill him. * V. 25.] Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, &c. * Mat. 12:5. But they made light of it, and went their way, one to his farm, another to his merchandize. * Mat. 1:3. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. * V. 13.] Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it, and ye have is snuffed at it, faith the Lord of hosts, and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and sick: shoul'd I accept this of your hand? faith the Lord. * Mat. 23:13. But wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men, for ye neither go in your selves, nor suffer them that are entering to go in. * 12:14, 15. And the next Sabbath day, came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. * V. 45.] But when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. * 1. Thess. 2:15:16. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and his own Prophets, and have persecuted us, and they please not God, and are contrary to all men. * V. 16.] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always, for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
ment, the more to enforce it, contained in these words [For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my Commandments: are, beside Gods sovereignty over us, and property in us, his fervent zeal for his own worship, and his revengeful indignation against all false worship, as being a spiritual whoredom, accounting the breakers of this Commandment such as hate him, and threatening to punish them unto divers generations, and esteeming the observers of it, such as love him, and keep his Commandments, and promising mercy to them unto many generations.]

works, Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy ways, thou King of Saints, V. 4.] Who shall not fear thee O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for thou only art holy, for all nations shall come, and worship before thee, for thy judgments are made manifest. Exod. 24.13, 14. But ye shall destroy their Altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. V. 14.] For thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. 1 Cor. 10.20, 21, 22. But I say that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Divels, and not to God; and I would not ye should have fellowship with Divels. V. 21] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of Divels; ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and the table of Divels. V. 22.] Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger then he? Jef. 7.18, 19, 20. The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the Queen of heaven, and to pour our drink-offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. V. 19.] Do they provoke me to anger? saith the Lord? do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? V. 20.] Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold mine anger and fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and beast, and the trees of the field, and the fruit of the ground, and it shall burn, and none shall quench it. Ezek. 16, 16, 27. Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours greater than thy flesh, and hast increaseth thy whoresomes to provoke me to anger. V. 27.] Behold therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, &c. Deut. 32, 16, 17, 18, 19, 10.] They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked him to anger. V. 17.] They sacrificed to Divels, no: to God, to gods whom they knew not, to new gods &c. V. 18.] Of the rock that beget thee thou art mindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. V. 19.] And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and daughters. V. 19.] And he said, I will hide my face from them; I will see what their end shall be, for they are a very froward generation, children in whom there is no faith. Hos. 2, 2, 3, 4.] Plead with your mother, plead, for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband; let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight; and her adulteries from between her breasts. V. 3.] Left I ship her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst. V. 4.] And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they are the children of whoredomes. Deut. 32, 39.] O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever.

Q. Which
Q. Which is the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh his name in vain.

Exod. 20.7.

Q. What is required in the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment requires, that the Name of God, his titles, attributes, ordinances, the word, Sacraments, prayer, oaths, vows, lots, his works, and whatsoever else there is whereby he makes himself known, be holy and reverently used in thought, meditation, word, writing, all the words of this law, written in this book, that thou mayst fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD. Psal. 29.2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name, &c. Psal. 68.4. Sing unto God, sing praises unto his name, exalt him that rideth upon the heavens by his name [Alis], and rejoice before him. Rev. 15.3. 4. See above in 1 Mal. 1.14. Cursed be the deceived that hath in his flock a male, and offereth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King faith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. Eccl. 5.1. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, then to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil. n Psal. 138.2. I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy name for thy loving kindnesses, and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. n 1 Cor. 11.24-25. —— 28, 29. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. V. 25.] After the same manner also he took the cup, &c. —— V. 28.] But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of this bread and drink of this cup. V. 29.] For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. o 1 Tim. 2.8. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands without wrath, and doubting. p 1 Cor. 14.2. And thou shalt swear, the Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness. And the nations shall bless themselves in him shall they glory. 1 Eccl. 5.1. —— 4. 5. 6. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven and thou upon earth, therefore let thy words be few. —— V. 4.] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools; pay that which thou hast vowed. V. 5.] Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. V. 6.] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error. Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hand? q Acts. 1.26. And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. —— Ver. 26.] And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles. Job 36.24. Remember that thou magnifiest his work, which men behold. v Mal. 3.16. Then they that feared the Lord, spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard it; and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord, and thought upon his Name. p Psal. 8. throughout. O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy Name throughout all the earth! —— to the end. 1 Col. 3.17. Whatever ye do in word or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him. Psal. 105.2—5. Sing unto him, sing Psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works. —— Ver. 5.] Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.
tention, by an holy profession, and answerable conversation, to the glory of God, and the good of our selves and others. c

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the third Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the third Commandment, are, the not using of God's name as is required, and the abuse of it, in an ignorant, vain, irreverent, profane, superstitious, or wicked mentioning or otherwise using his titles, attributes, ordinances, or works, by blasphemy, perjury; all sinful cursings, oaths, vowes, and lots, violating of our oaths, and vowes, if lawful; and fulfilling them, if of things unlawful; murmuring and quarrelling at, curious prying into, and misapplying of God's decrees, and providences, misinterpreting, misapplying, or any way perverting the word, or any part of it, to profane jests, curious or unprofitable questions, vain janglings, or the maintaining of false Doctrines, abusing it, the creatures, or any thing contained under the name of God, to charms, or sinful lusts and practices, the maligning, scorning, reviling, or any ways opposing of God's truth, grace, and ways, making profession of Religion in hypocrisy, or for sinister ends; being ashamed of it, or a shame to it, by uncomfortable, unwise, unfruitful, and offensive walkings, or backsliding from it.

vain. t Mal. 1.6,7—12. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his Master. If then I be a father, where is mine honor? and if I be a master, where is my fear, saith the Lord of Hosts unto you, O Priests, that despise my Name? and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name? 

v.7.]
V.7] Y: offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? in that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. —MAL. 1.14. Y have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it, that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts? 

1 Sam. 4:3, 4, 5. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, wherefore hath the Lord impleas us to day before the Philistines? let us fetch the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh a mourning, it may save us out of the hand of our enemy.

V.4. So the people sent to Shiloh, to bring from thence the Ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts, who dwelleth between the Cherubims; and the two Sons of Eli, Hophni and Phineas were there with the Ark of the Covenant of God. V.5. And when it came into the Camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout; so that the earth rang again. 1 Cor. 14:1-14, 31. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, are these. — V.9. Will ye recall, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other Gods whom ye know not. V.10. And come and stand before me in this house which is called by my Name, and say, we are delivered to do all these abominations; — V.14. Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, & unto the place which I gave unto you, and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.--V.31. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom to burn their sons and daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

COL. 2:20, 21, 22. Wherefore, If ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances? V.11. (Touch not, Taste not, Handle not; V.22.) Which all are to perish with the using, after the Commandments and doctines of men.

2 King. 18:30-35. Neither let Huz-kish, make you truth in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver thee, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the King of Assyria. — V.35. Who are they, among all the gods of the Countries, that have delivered their Country out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? Exod. 5:2. And Pharaoh said, who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. Pbal. 139:20. For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. Pslal. 105:16, 17. But unto the wicked he saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, for to take my Covenant into thy mouth. V.17. Seeing thou hast instruction, and hast left my words behind thee. Isr.4:9, 12. The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel with open mouth; for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 King. 19:12. Whom hast thou reproached, and blasphemed, and against whom hast thou exalted thy power, and lifted up thine eyes on high, even against the Holy One of Israel. Lev. 24:11. And the Israelitish woman son that blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses—Zech. 5:4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name, and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof. Zech. 8:17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against your neighbour, and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. 1 Sam. 17:43. And the Philistine curst David by his gods. 2 Sam. 16:5. And Shimei the Son of Gera came forth and curst still as he came. Pslal. 5:7. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods, when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and ensambled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. Jer. 23:16. For the land is full of adulterers, for because of swearing, the land mourneth. — Deut. 13:18. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a woman, or the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God, for any Vow: for even both these are an abomination to the Lord thy God. Deut. 23:12. And when it was day, certain of the Jewes banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 1 Cor. 13:4. In the fifteenth month of King Absalonus they cast Pur, that is the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, in the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar. Esth. 9:24. Because Haman had devise against the Jewes to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to consume and destroy them. Pslal. 22:18. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. Pslal. 14:4. He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, he that hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 1 Cor. 18:16. As I live faith the Lord God, surely in the place where the King dwelteth, that made him King, whose oath he despised, and whose Covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die. — V.18, 19. Seeing he despiseth the oath, by breaking the
Covenant, (when loe he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. V.19.] Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely Oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head.  

1. Mar. 6.16. And the King was exceeding sorry, yet for his oath's sake, and for their sake who were with him, he would not reject her. 1 Sam. 25.22—23,32,34. So, and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him, by the morning light, any that pisteth against the wall.  

— V.13.] And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this day to me; V.33.] And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou who hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hands. V.34.] For in very deed, as the Lord God of Israel liveth, which have kept me back from curt my thee, except thou hadst interceded and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisteth against the wall.  

— Rom. 9.14—19,10. What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. V.19.] Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? V.20.] Nay, but O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?  

* Deut. 29,29. The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but the things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.  

— Rom. 3,5—7. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? I speak as a man. V.7.] For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lye, unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner? 1 Rom. 6,1. What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid.  

— Ecol. 8,11. Because sentence against an evil work, is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men, is fully set in them to do evil. Ecol. 9,3. This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all; yea also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil; and madness is in their hearts, while they live; and after that they go to the dead. Psal. 39. I said I will take heed to my ways that I fin not with my tongue; throughout.  

2. Matt. 5,3, From the end. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time.  

— Ezek. 13,22. Because with lyes ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life.  

— 2 Tim. 3,16. Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accused your good Conversation in Christ. Matt. 22,24. to the 3. Ver. 1. Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man dye having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed to his brother; for there were with us seven brethren and the first &c.  

— V.29. Jesus answered and said unto them, ye err, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of God; For in the resurrection.  

— If.22,13. And behold joy and gladness, slaughtering of oxen and killing of sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine; let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.  

— 1 Cor. 13,22. And as for the Prophet, and the Priests, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will even punish that man and his house—V.36.] And the burden of the Lord shall yee mention no more; for every mans word shall be his burden for ye have perverted the words of the living God. V.38.] But thine ye say, The burden of the Lord, and I have sent unto you saying ye shall not say, The burden of the Lord; therefore I will utterly forget and forsake you, &c.  

— 1 Tim. 3,4—6,7. Neither give heed to fables; and endless genealogies, which minish Questions, rather than good edifying, which is in faith, to do—V.6.] From which (isith) some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling. V.7.] Desiring to be teachers of the Law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. 1 Tim. 6,4—5.—20. He is proud knowing nothing but doing about questions and strife of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil fumifings. V.5.] Pervert disputations of men of corrupt minds, and desisture of the truth, supposing that gaine is godliness, from such withhold thy self—V.10.] O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane, and vain entertainings, and oppositions of science, foolish and unstable. 2 Tim. 2,4. Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the heareers. Tit. 3,9. Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the Law; for they are unprofitable, and vain.
Deut. 18. 10, 11, 13, 14. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth Divination, or an observer of times; or an Inchanter, or a Witch. V. 11. O a Charmeer, or a Consceller with familiar spirits, or a Wizard, or a Necromancer. V. 12. For all these things are an abomination to the Lord; and because of these abominations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. V. 13. Thou shalt be perfect before the Lord thy God. V. 14. For these nations which thou shalt possesse, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners; but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee to do so. 

Then certain of the ragabonds Jews, excelsifs, took upon them to call over them who had evil spirits the Name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preached. 2 Tim. 4. 3, 4. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves Teachers, having itching ears: V. 4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. Rom. 13. 13, 14. Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, but in soberness and wisdom. V. 14. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof.

1 King. 21. 9, 10. And the wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a Fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. V. 10. And two men, sons of Belial, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blasphem God and the King; and then carry him out and stone him that he may die. Jude v. 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 4. 11. Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you. 1 Pet. 4. 4. Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you. 1 Thes. 2. 16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. Heb. 10. 29. Of how much severer punishment shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the Covenant wherewith he was sanctified an unholy thing, and done defilement unto the Spirit of Grace?

2 Tim. 3. 1. Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; from such turn away. Mat. 23. 14. Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye shut up the Kingdom of heaven against men; ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer them that are entering to go in. Mat. 6. 1, 2, 15. Take heed you do not your alms before men, lest be seen of them; otherwise you have your reward of your Father which is in heaven. V. 2. Therefore when thou dost alms, do not find a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. V. 5. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are, for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say, &c. V. 6. Moreover, when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. Mark 8. 38. Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his father with the holy Angles. 

V. 15. If I say, I will speak thus, behold I should offend against the generation of thy children.

1 Cor.
Q. What Reasons are annexed to the third Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the third Commandment in these words [The Lord thy God] and [For the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain] are, because he is the Lord and our God, and therefore his Name is not to be profaned, or any way abused by us, especially, because he is so far from acquitting and sparing the transgressors of this Commandment, as that he will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgment, albeit many such escape the censures and

But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathens whither they went. V. 22.] Therefore lay unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathens whither ye went. V. 23.] I will sanctifie my great Name which was profaned among the heathens, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; & the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. Deut. 18. 58,59. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this Law that are written in this book, that thou mayst fear this glorious and fearful Name, THE LORD THY GOD. V. 59.] Then shall the Lord make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy God, even great plagues, and of long continuance; and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. Zech. 5. 2,3,4. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits. V. 3.] Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that sucketh shall be cut off, on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off, as on that side according to it. V. 4.] I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my Name.
17. Punishments of Men.

The sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. V.17. Why, for the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord; for men abhorred the offering of the Lord. V.22. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation. V.24. Nay, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the Lord's people to transgress. Compared with 1 Sam.3:13. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

Q. Which is the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment is, [Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy: six days shalt thou labour and do all thy works: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is therein, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.] Exod.20:8,9,10,11.

Q. What is required in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment requireth of all men, the sanctifying, or keeping holy to God, such set time as he hath appointed in his Word; expressly, one whole day in seven, which was the Sabbath from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, and the first day of the week ever since, and so to continue to the end of the world; which is the Christian Sabbath, and in the New Testament called the Lords day.

V. Deut.5:12,13,14. Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it to the Lord thy God: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is therein, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it. V.13. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy works. V.14. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that is therein, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it. V.3. And the Lord said unto Moses, Verily the Lord hath chosen thee, and will magnify thee in mine eyes, and in the eyes of all the people; for I have put thee in膏 of the people. V.8. And Moses went out, and called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel. V.9. And Moses spake all the words of the Lord unto the people, and all the judgments. And all the rules of the kingdom were written upon two tables of stone, according to the word of the Lord. V.10. And Moses rose up early in the morning, and built an altar at the foot of the mount, and twelve pillars, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. V.11. And he laid thereon the two tables, which Moses had made: and the ark, and the candlestick, and the table of shewbread: and all the holy instruments of the tabernacle, and all the people went up to build the tabernacle.
Q. How is the Sabbath, or Lords day to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath, or Lords day is to be sanctified, by an holy resting all the day, not onely from such works as are at all times sinful, but even from such worldly imployments and recreations as are on other days lawful, and making it our delight to spend the whole time (except so much of it as is to be taken up in works of necessity and mercy) in the publick and private exercises of Gods worship, and to that end we are to prepare our hearts, and with such former diligence, and moderation to dispose, and seasonably to dispatch our worldly business, that we may be the more free and fit for the duties of that day. —

Exod. 20.8. — 10. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. — V. 10.] But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: In it thou shalt not do any manner of work, thou, nor thy son, & c. —

Exod. 16.25, 26, 27, 28. And Moses said, Eat that day, for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord; to day ye shall not finde it in the field. V. 26.] Six days shall ye gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. V. 27.] And it came to pass that there went out some of the people on the seventh day to gather, and they found none. V. 28.] And the Lord said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my Commandments, and my Laws? —

Neh. 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. — 21, 22. In those days saw I in Judah some exceeding wine-drinkers on the Sabbath day, and bringing in sheaves, and ladding all sorts also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. V. 16.] There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the Sabbath day unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. V. 17.] Then contended I with the Nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day? V. 18.] Did not your fathers thus? and did not God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath. V. 19.] And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be shut before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my servants I let at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the Sabbath day. V. 20.] So the merchants and sellers of all sorts of wares were lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. V. 21.] Then testified I against them, saying, Why lodge ye about the wall? If ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath. V. 22.] And I commanded the Levites that they should cleane themselves, and come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, &c. —

See. 17, 21, 22. Thus faith the Lord, Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, neither bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem. V. 22.] Neither carry forth a burden out of your house on the Sabbath, nor do ye any work, but hallo ye the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. 

Mat. 12. from ver. 1. to ver. 13. At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the corn, and his Disciples were an hungry, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it, &c. —

1 Sa. 38. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words. —

Luke 4, 16. And he came to Nazareth where he had been brought up, and, as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read. AN, 20, 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them, ready to depart on the morrow. —

1 Cor. 16, 1, 2. Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. V. 2.] Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. —

Psa. 92. Title. A Psalm, or song for the Sabbath day. Psa. 66, 21. And it shall come to pass, that from one new Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord. —

Lev. 23, 3. Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. —
Q. **Why is the charge of keeping the Sabbath more specially directed to governors of families, and other superiors?**

A. The charge of keeping the Sabbath is more specially directed to governors of families and other superiors, because they are bound not only to keep it themselves, but to see that it be observed by all those that are under their charge; and because they are prone oft times to hinder them by imployments of their own.

Exod. 20.10—In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor the stranger that is within thy gates. Jos. 24.15—But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. Neh. 13.15—17. In these days saw I in Judah some treading the wine-presses, &c. See above in [1] Jer. 17.10, 25.12. And say unto them, Hear the word of the Lord, ye Kings of Judah, and all Judah; and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates. V. 21.] Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day—&c. See above in [2] Exod. 23.12. Six days shalt thou work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thine handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed.

Q. **What are the sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment?**

A. The sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment are, all omissions of the duties required, all careless neg-
lignet, and unprofitable performing of them, and being weary of them, all profaning the day by idlenes, and doing that which is in it self sinful, and by all needlese works, words and thoughts about our worldly employments and recreations.

Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. Ephi. 3. 30, 31. 32. Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the Lord. V. 31. And they came unto thee as the people comeh, and sat before thee as my people, and hear my words, but they will not do them; for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart runneth after their covetousness. V. 32. And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

Amos 8. 5. Saying, When will the New Moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and the Sabbath, that we may let forth wheat? making the Ephah small, and the Shekel great, falsifying the balances by deceit. Mal. 1. 13. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts; and ye brought that which was corn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: Should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord? Ephi. 3. 32. Moreover, this they have done to me, They have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths.

Jer. 17. 24—27. And it shall come to passe, if ye diligently hearken unto me, faith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no work therein—V. 27.] But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched. Isa. 58. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy-day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shall honour him, nor doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment the more to enforce it?

A. The Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment, the more to enforce it, are taken from the equity of it, God allowing us six daies of seven for our own affairs, and reserving but one for himself, in these words, [Six daies shalt thou labour, and do all thine work,] from Gods challenging a special propriety in that day, [The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God,] from the example of God, who in six daies made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; and from that blesting which God put upon that day, not only in sanctifying it to be a day for his service, but in ordaining it to be a means of

[Exod. 20. 9.

Exod. 20. 10.
Why is the word Remember set in the beginning of the fourth Commandment?

A. The word Remember is set in the beginning of the fourth Commandment, partly because of the great benefit of remembering it; we being thereby helped in our preparation to keep it, and in keeping it better to keep all the rest of the Commandments, and to continue a thankfull remembrance of the two great benefits of Creation, and Redemption, which contain a short abridgement of Religion: and partly because we are very ready to forget it, for that there is less light of nature for it, and yet it restrained our natural liberty in things at other times lawful, that it cometh but once in seven days, and many worldly busineses come between, and too often take off our minds from thinking of it, either to pre-

Lord, make that which ye will bake, to day, and make that ye will seeth: and that which remaineth, overlay up for you, to be kept till morning. 

V. 56.] And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

V. 13, 14. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat and flourishing.

Moreover also I gave them my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctifie them.

I am the Lord your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and hallow my Sabbaths: and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God.

Gen. 2, 3. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made, and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

V. 3.] And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it; because that in it he had reposed from all his work which God created and made.

Ps. 118, 22. The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

This is the day which the Lord made, we will rejoice and be glad in it.

Compared with Acts 4, 10, 11. Be it known unto you all, and unto all the people of Israel, that there is named Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead: even him doth this man stand here before you whole.

Rev. 10, 1. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a voice as of a Trumpet.

Ezek. 12, 16. Her Priests have violated my Law, and profaned my holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. 

And I have known them by you, the holy God: and commanded them precepts, and statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

Exod. 14, 21. Six days shalt thou work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in earing time, and in harvest thou shalt rest.
pare for it, or to sanctifie it*, and that Satan with his instruments much labour to blot out the glory, and even the memory of it, to bring in all irreligion and impiety x.

V. 15.] And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath day.  Amos 8. 5. *Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the Shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? *Lam. 1. 7. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her; the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her Sabbaths. Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23. *Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem. V. 12. *Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, nor do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. V. 23. *But they obeyed not; neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction. Neh. 13. from v.17. to v.23. *In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine-presses on the Sabbath day,—; &c.

Q. What is the sum of the six Commandments, which contain our duty to man?

A. The summe of the six Commandements, which contain our duty to man, is, to love our neighbour as our selves, and to do to others what we would have them do to us.

Q. Which is the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment is, Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Q. Who are meant by Father and Mother, in the fifth Commandment?

A. By Father and Mother, in the fifth Commandment, are meant not onely naturall parents, but Hearken to thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. V. 15. *Thy father and mother shall be glad, and the that bare thee shall rejoice. Eph. 6. 1, 2. *Children obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. V. 2. *Honour thy father and thy mother (which is the first Commandment with promise.)
all superiors in age, and gifts, and especially such as by GOD'S ordinance are over us in place of authority, whether in Family, Church, or Commonwealth.

Q. Why are Superiors stiled Father and Mother?

A. Superiors are stiled Father and Mother, both to teach them in all duties towards their inferiors, like natural parents, to express love and tenderness to them, according to their several relations, and to work inferiors to a greater willingness and cheerfulness in performing their duties to their Superiors as to their parents.

For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. 1 Thes. 4.8-11. But we are gentle amongst you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children. V.8. So being affectiionately dear of you, if we were willing to have imparted to you, not the Gospel of God only, but also our own souls; because ye were dear unto us—V.11. As ye know how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children. Numb. 1.11, 12. And Moses said unto the Lord, who before hast thou afflicted thy servant, and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? V.12. Have I conceived all this people? Have I brought them? Have I not staid unto me, carry them in my bosom, as a nursing father beareth a sucking child, unto the land which thou swearest unto their fathers. 1 Cor. 4.14, 15, 16. I write these things to shame you; but as my beloved sons, I warn you. V.15. For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many Fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel. V.16. Wherefore I beseech you be ye followers of me, 2 King. 5.13. And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, my father, &c—

Q. What is the general scope of the fifth Commandment?

A. The
A. The general scope of the fifth Commandment, is, the performance of those duties which we mutually owe in our several relations, as Inferiors, Superiors, Equals k.

Q. _What is the Honour that Inferiors owe to their Superiors?_

A. The Honour which Inferiors owe to their Superiors, is, all due reverence, in heart l, word m, and behaviour n; prayer, and thanksgiving for them o; imitation of their virtues and graces p; willing obedience to their lawful commands, and counsels q, due sub-

Honour the King. Rom. 13.10. B: kindly aff. & ioned one to another, with brotherly love in honour preferring one another.

A. Mal. 1.6. A son honours his father, and a servant his master: If then I be a father, where is mine honour? if I be a master, where is my fear, saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O Princess, that despise my Name? and yet say, Wherein have we despited thy Name? Lev. 19.3. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my Sabbaths. I am the Lord your God. m Prov. 31.18. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, he praise her. 1 Pet. 3.6. Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord; whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement. n Lev. 19.3. Thou shalt arise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord, 1 King. 2.19. Bathsheba therefore went unto King Solomon to speak unto him for Adonijah; and the King rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and fell down on his throne, and caused a feast to be set for the Kings mother, and she sat on his right hand. o 1 Tim. 2.1, 2. I exhort therefore that supplications, prayers, intercessions and thanksgivings be made for all men. V.7. For Kings, and all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. p 1 Tim. 3.1. Remember them which have laboured in the word, over you, who have spoken to you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. Phil. 2.27. Brethren, be followers together of me; and mark them who walk so as ye have us for an example. q 1 Tim. 6.1, 2. — 5.6.7. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. V.2. Honour thy father and mother (which is the first Commandment with promise) — V.5. Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ. V.6. Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart. V.7. With good will, doing service as to the Lord, and not to men. 1 Pet. 2.13, 14. Submit your selves to every ordinance of man, for the Lords sake, whether it be to the King as supreme, V.14. Or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. Rom. 13.1, 2.3, 4, 5. Let every soul be subject to the higher powers: for there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ordained of God. V.2. Whosoever therefore refuseth the power, refuseth not the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. V.3. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. V.4. For he is the ministers of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the ministers of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon them that do evil. V.5. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but for conscience sake. Heb. 13.17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your selves. Prov. 4.3, 4. For I was my fathers son, tender, and only beloved in the fight of my mother. V.4. He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words, keep my Commandments, and live. Pro. 23.21. Hearken to thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. Exod. 20.19. — 24. Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee. — V.24. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he said.
Q. What are the sins of inferiors against their superiors?  

A. The
A. The sinnes of Inferiours against their Superiours; are, all neglect of the duties required toward them, envying at, contempt of, and Rebellion against their persons and places, in their lawful counsels, commands, and corrections, cursing, mocking, and all such refractory and scandalous carriage, as proves a shame and dishonour to them and their government.

The it is a gift by whatsoever thou mightst be profited by me. V.6.] And honour not thy father and mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the Commandements of God not effectual by your tradition.

2 Num. 12. 18, 19. And Jechuah the fun of Nun, the servants of Moises, one of his young men answered, and said, my lord Moises, forbid them. V.19 And Moises said unto him, Envirest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lords people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them.

1 Sam. 8. 7. And the Lord said unto Samuel, hearken unto the voice of the people in all whatsoever they say unto thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 1 Sam. 8. 5. And the people shall be oppressed every one by another, and every one by his neighbour, and the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient; and the base against the honourable.

2 Sam. 15. from 1 to 12. 22. And it came to pass after that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses—&c.—and went and held his peace. 1 Sam. 2. 35. Notwithstanding they (viz. the sons of Eli) hearkened not unto the voice of their father; because the Lord would slay them.

If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them, V.19. Then shall his father and mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the Elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; V.20. And they shall say to the Elders of his City, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard. V.21. And all the men of city shall stone him with stones, that he dye: So shall thou put evil away, &c. 2 Prov. 30. 1. There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. —V.17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the Ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it.

Prov. 19. 26. He that waiteth his father, and chasteth away his mothers is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

Q. what is required of Superiours toward their Inferiours? A. It is required of Superiours, according to that power they receive from God, and that relation wherein they stand, to love, pray for, and bless those against them. Tit. 2. 4. That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children.

1 Sam. 12. 23. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way. Job. 1. 5. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent, and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings, according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.
their inferiors; to instruct, counsel, and admonish them; countenancing, commending, and rewarding such as do well; discountenancing, reproving, and chastising such as do ill; protecting, and providing for them all things necessary for soul and body; and by grave, wife, holy, and exemplary carriage, to procure glory to God, and honour to themselves, and so to preserve that authority which God hath put upon them.

And he stood and blessed all the Congregations of Israel with a loud voice, saying, V. 56.

Blessed be the Lord God, that hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised; there hath not failed, &c. — Heb. 7.7. And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the greater.

Gen. 49.18. All these are the twelve Tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them, every one according to his blessing, he blessed them. — Deut. 6.6. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart; V. 7. And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. — Eph. 6.4. And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

1 Pet. 3.7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. — 1 Pet. 2.14. Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and the praise of them that do well.

Rom. 13.3. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good and thou shalt have praise of the same. — Eph. 6.3. And the King said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then the Kings servants, There is nothing done for him. — Rom. 13.3.4. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. — V. 4. For he is the Minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do evil, he is the avenger of them that do evil. — Prov. 29.15. The Rod and Reproof give wisdom, but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. 1 Pet. 2.14. See above in [P].

Ecc. 29.12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. Because I delivered the poor that cried, the fatherless, and him that had none to help him. V. 13.] The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. V. 14.] I put on righteousness and it clothed me; my judgment was a robe and a diadem. V. 15.] I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame. V. 16.] I was as a father to the poor, and the cause which I knew not, I searched out. V. 17.] And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his mouth. Ifa. 1.10. — 17. Hear the voice of the Lord, ye Rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. — V. 17.] Learn to do well, seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

Eph. 6.4. And ye fathers, provoke not your children, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. — 1 Tim. 5.8. But if any man provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the Faith, and is worse than an infidel.

1 Tim. 4.12. Let no man despise thy youth: but be thou an example of all the believers in word, in conversation, in charity, in Spirit, in faith, in purity. Tit. 2.3, 4, 5. The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things. V. 4.] That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands to love their children. V. 5.] To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. — 1 King. 3.28. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the King had judged; and they feared the King, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

Tit. 2.15. These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority: let no man despise thee.
Q. **What are the sins of Superiors?**

A. The sins of Superiors are, *beside the neglect of the duties required of them,* an inordinate seeking of themselves, their own glory, ease, profit, or pleasure; commanding things unlawful, or not in the power of Inferiors to perform; counselling, encouraging, or favouring them in that which is evil, dishonouring, discouraging, or discountenancing them in that which is good; correcting them unduly; *woe be to the shepherds of Israel, that do not feed themselves, should not the shepherds feed the flock?* *V. 3.* *Ye eat the fat and cloath you with the wool, ye kill them that are good; but ye feed not the flock.* *V. 4.* *They deounced, have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed that was sick, nor bound up that which was broken, nor brought again that which was driven away, nor sought that which was lost, but with force and cruelty have ye ruled.*

They deceived, have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed that was sick, nor bound up that which was broken, nor brought again that which was driven away, nor sought that which was lost, but with force and cruelty have ye ruled. *Phili. 2:21.* For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. *Phob. 5:44.*

_His watchmen are blind; they are all ignorant; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark, sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. V. 11.* _Yes, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough; and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own, every one for his gain from his quarter._ *Deut. 17:17.*

Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. *Dan. 3:4, 5:6.* Then an Herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations and languages. *V. 5.* That at what time ye hear the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, Psalterie, Dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden Image, which Nebuchadnezzar, the King hath set up. *V. 6.* And whose salleth not down, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. *Afr. 4:17, 18.*

But that is spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. *V. 18._ And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, or teach in the name of Jesus. *Exod. 5._ from ver. 10 to 18._ And the Task-masters of the people went out and their officers, and they spake to the people saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw &c.—Mats. 23:2-4._ Saying, The Scribes and Pharisees sit in Moses' seat._ *V. 4._

For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be born, and lay them on men's shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. *Mats. 14:8._ And the being before instructed of her mother, said, give me here John Baptist's head in a charger. *Compared with Mark 6:24._ And the went forth, and laid unto her mother, what shall I ask? and she said, the head of John Baptist. *2 Sam. 13:7._Now Abisalom had commanded his servants saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, smite Amnon, then will I make you as I would, and if ye do not, I commanded you; be courageous and valiant. *1 Sam. 13:13._ For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themseves vile, and he restrained them not._

*Phob. 7:46, 47, 48, 49._ The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. *V. 47._ Then answered them the Pharisees, are ye also deceived? *V. 48._ Have any of the Rulers or Pharisees believed on him? *V. 49._ But this people which knoweth not the law are cursed. *Col. 3:21._ Fathers provoke not your children to wrath, lest they be discouraged. *Exod. 5:17._ But he said, ye are idle, ye are idle; therefore ye say, Let us go, and do sacrifice to the Lord. *1 Per. 2:18, 19:20._ Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. *V. 19._ For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience towards God endure griefs, suffering wrongfully. *V. 20._ For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. *Heb. 12:10._ For they verily for a few days, chastened us againe their own pleasure; but for our profit, that we might be partakers &c.—*Deut. 25:3.* Forty stripes he may give him, and no more, lest if he shoulde exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee._
carelessly exposing, or leaving them to wrong,

B. The sins of equals are, beside the neglect of the

duties required, the undervaluing of the worth, en-

joying one another; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the Law. 1 Tim. 3:14. Without natural

ation, &c.
vying the gifts, grieving at the advancement or prosperity, one of another, and usurping preheminence one over another.

"Acts 7:19." And the Patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt; but God was with him. Gal. 5:26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. *Num. 12:2. And they said, Hast the Lord indeed spoken by Moises? hath he not also spoken by us? and the Lord heard it. Exod. 6:12, 13. And Mordecai came again to the Kings gate; but Haman hasted to his house mourning and having his head covered. V. 13.] And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. *3 John ver. 9. I wrote unto the Church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preheminence amongst them, receiveth us not. Luke, 22:24. And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be the greatest.

Q. what is the Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, in these words, [That thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.] is an express promise of long life and prosperity, as far as it shall serve for Gods glory, and their own good, to all such as keep this Commandment.

Deut. 5:16. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 1 King. 8:25. Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David, my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in thy sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me. Eph. 6:2, 3. Honour thy father and thy mother (which is the first Commandment with promise.) V. 3. That it may be well with thee, and thou mayst live long on the earth.

Q. which is the sixth Commandment?

A. The sixth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not kill.] Exod. 20:13.

Q. what are the duties required in the sixth Commandment?

A. The duties required in the sixth Commandment, are, all careful studies, and lawful endeavours to preserve the life of our selves and others, by rehitting their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself. V. 18.] For no man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church? 1 King. 8:4. For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the Prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.
all thoughts and purposes, subduing all passions, and avoiding all occasions, temptations, and practices, which tend to the unjust taking away the life of any, by just defence thereof against violence, patient bearing of the hand of God, quietness of know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this City, and upon the inhabitants thereof, for of a truth the Lord hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. V.16.] Then said the Prince, and all the people to the Prophets, This man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken unto us in the Name of the Lord our God. Acts.23:1—16,17—

And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying, That they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. — V.16.] And when Paul's friends heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the Castle, and told Paul. V.17:] Then Paul called one of the Centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief Captain, for he hath a certain thing to tell him. — V.21.] There lye in wait for him more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that:— and now see they ready, looking for a promise from thee. — V.22.] This man was taken of the Jews; and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman. Eph.4:24,15. Be ye angry, and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath: V.22.] Neither give place to the devil. 2 Sam.2:15. And Abner said again to Abishai, Turn thee aside from following me; wherefore should I cut thee to the ground? now then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 2 Kings 2:15. Then when thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement-fourth roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall from thence, 1 Kings 6:7. And faith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. V.7.] Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Pro.16:1—15,16. My son, if sinners entice thee, confesse thou not. V.15.] If they say, Come with us: let us lay wait for blood, let us look privily for the innocent without cause. V.15.] My son, walk not thou in the way with them, refrain thy foot from their path. V.16.] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. 1 Sam.2:14,12. The Lord judg between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 1 Sam.16:9,10,11. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless? V.10.] David said furthermore, as the Lord liveth, the Lord shall slay him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perish. V.11.] The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed. Gen.37:21,22,23. And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him. V.12.] And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit, which is in the wilderness, and lay no hands upon him; that he might rise up out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again. Psal.3:4. Deliver the poor and needy, out of the hand of the wicked. Prov.3:11,12. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn to death, and them that are ready to be slain. V.12.] If thou saist, Behold we knew it not, doth not he that ponders the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? 1 Sam.14:44. And the people paid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid. As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. 1 Sam.5:7,8,9,10,11. Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord; behold the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience, &c. V.8.] Be ye also patient, establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. V.9.] God not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned; but the Lord standeth before the door. V.10.] Take, my brethren, the Prophets who have spoken the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering, affliction, and of patience. V.11.] 2 Tim.3:10,11. Bishops, we count them happy that endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, &c. — Heb.12:9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our faith who corrected us, and gave us reverence: shall we not much rather be subject to the father of spirits, and live?
mind, cheerfulnesse of spirit, a sober use of meat, drink, physic, sleep, labour, and recreations; by charitable thoughts, love, compassion, meeknesse, gentlenesse, kindnesse, peaceableness, mild, and courteous speech and behaviour,

But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. Psal. 37.8,9,10,11. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. V.9.] For evil doers shall be cut off; but they that wait upon the Lord shall inherit the earth. V.10.] For ye a little while, and the wicked shall not be; ye, though diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. V.11.] But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in abundance of peace.

A merry heart doth good like a medicine; but a broken spirit dryeth the bones. Prov. 17.22. Haft thou found honey? eat much as is sufficient for thee; least thou be filled therewith, and vomit it. V.17.] It is not good to eat much honey, &c. 1 Tim. 5.23. Drink no longer water, but drink a little wine for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.

For Isaiah had said, Let him take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil; and he shall recover. 1 Psal. 127.2. It is vain for you to rise up early, to set up late, to eat the bread of sorrow; for so he giveth his beloved sleep. Eccles. 5.15. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. 2 Thess. 3.10—12. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, That if any would not work, neither should he eat. V.12.] Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. Prov. 16.26. He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth cri亨th it of him. Eccles. 5.14—15. A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance. V.11.] He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath let the world in their heart; &c.

And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the King sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee; and because his works have been to the-ward very good. V.5.] For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice; whereas thou with those against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause. 1 Sam. 14.14. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, &c. V.14.] And Ahimaizah answered the King, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the King's son in law, and gos at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? 1 Rom. 1.10. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the Law.

But a certain Samaritan as he journeyed came where he was, and when he saw him, he had compassion on him. V.34.] And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him, &c. V.35.] Put on therefore, as the Elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercy, kindness, meekness, humility of mind, meekness, long-suffering, forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man hath a quarrel against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. 1 Pet. 3.9,10. But the wisdom which is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, &c. 1 Pet. 3.3,9,10,11. Finally be all of one mind, having compassion one of another: love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are therefore called that ye should inherit a blessing. V.10.] For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. V.11.] Let him turn away wrath, and blood, let him seek peace, and ensue it. Prov. 15.1. A soft answer turneth away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger. Prov. 15.1. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus? Thou calledst us not when we were reft to fight with the Midianites; and they did chide with him sharply. V.3.] And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? V.3.] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was turned towards him, when he had said these.
forbearance, readiness to be reconciled, patient bearing and forgiving of injuries, and requiring good for evil, comforting and succouring the distressed, and protecting and defending the innocent. 

**Q. what are the sins forbidden in the sixth Commandment?**

A. The sins forbidden in the sixth Commandment are, all taking away the life of our selves, or of others, except in case of publick Justice, lawful war, or necessary defence, the neglecting or withdrawing the lawful and necessary means of preservation of life, sinful anger, hard voice, saying, Do thy selfe no harm, for we are all here. 

Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. 

So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood, it defileth the land; and the land cannot be cleansed from the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. 

Curfed be he that doth the work of the Lord deceitfully; and cursed be he that keepeth his word from blood. 

If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no blood shed for him. 

If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. 

For I was an hundred, and ye gave me no meat; thirst, and ye gave me no drink. 

I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 

If a brother or sister be naked, and defitute of daily food, 

And one of you say to them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? 

There is an evil under the sun, and it is common amongst men. 

A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honours, so that he wants nothing for his soul of all that he desireth; yet God gives him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and an evil disease. 

Leave there thy gift before the Altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother. 

With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. 

And be kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. 

Recompense to no man evil for evil, &c. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 

Be not overcome with evil, but overcome evil with good. 

Now we exhort you brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient towards all men. 

If I have seen any peril for want of clothing, or any poor without covering. 

If my loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep. 

For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in. 

Naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me. 

I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 

Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. 

Open thy mouth; judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.
tred, envy, desire of revenge, all excessive passions, disturbing cares, immoderate use of meat, drink, labour, and recreations, provoking words, oppression, quarrelling, striking, wounding, and whatsoever else tends to the destruction of the life of any.

I Prov. i. 19. Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves; but rather give place unto wrath, for it is written vengeance is mine: I will repay, saith the Lord. * Rom. 12. 19. And take heed to your selves, least at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. * Rom. 13. 13. Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, nor in chambering and wantonness, not in covetousness and envying. * Eccle. 2. 12. Furthermore, by these, my son be admonished of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh. * Eccle. 2. 22, 23. For what hath a man of all his labour and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun? * V. 23. For all his days are sorrow, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night: This is also vanity. * I sa. 5. 12. And the harp, and the viol, and the cittern, and the dance, and the wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, nor consider the operation of his hands. * Prov. 15. 1. A soft answer turns away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger. * Prov. 12. 18. There is that speaketh like the piercing of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health. * Eccle. 15. 18. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed and spoiled his brother by violence; and did that which was not good among his people, to even he shall die in his iniquity. * Exod. 1. 14. And they made their lives bitter with bondage, in mortar and brick, and all manner of service, in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve was with rigour. * Gal. 5. 15. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another. * Prov. 23. 19. Who hath sown who hath reaped? who hath contemned? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? &c. * Num. 35. 16, 17, 18—21. And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (for he dye) he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death. * V. 17. And if he smite him with a stone (that he dye) he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death. * V. 18. Or if he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may dye) and he dye, he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death. * V. 19. Or in enmity smite him with his hand that he dye, he that smote him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer. * Exod. 21. from ver. 18, to the end containing laws for smiters, for an hurt by chance, for an one that goeth, and for him that is an occasion of harm.
Chastity in body, mind, affections, words, and behaviour, and the preservation of it in our selves and others, watchfulness over the eyes, and all the senses, temperance, keeping of chaste company, modesty in apparel, marriage by those that have not the gift of continency, conjugal love, and cohabitation, diligent labour in our callings, running all occasions of uncleanliness, and resisting temptations therunto.

ed womanareth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and spirit; but the that is marriedareth for the things of the world, bow she may please her husband. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt; that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. And this I speak for your profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need do require, let him do what he will; he shall sin neither nor let them marry.

I have made a covenant with mine eyes, why then should I think upon a maid?

And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jew, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith of Christ. And as he reasoned of Righteousness, Temperance, and Judgment to come, Felix trembled, &c.

To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; Which forsook the guide of her youth, and forgot the covenant of her God.

For her house inclineth to death and her paths unto the dead.

None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

That thou maist walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

In like manner also that the women adorn themselves in modest apparel with shamefulness and sobriety, not with broidered haire, or gold, or pearls, or costly array.

Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. But if they cannot contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn.

Let her be as the loving kind and pleasant Roe; let her breast satisfy thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love.

And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour to the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her; so that he shall have no need of spoile.

She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

Her children arise up and calle her blessed; her husband also praiseth her. Remove thy way from her, and come not nigh the door of her house.

But Joseph refuseth, and sitteth unto his masters wife: Behold my master knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath into my hand.

There is none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back anything from me, but thee, because thou art his wife; How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

And it came to pass, as the lapsed to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lyse by her, or to be with her.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the seventh Commandment?

A. The
A. The sins forbidden in the seventh Commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required, are, adultery, fornication, rape, incest, sodomy, and all unnatural lusts, all unclean imaginations, thoughts, purpose and affections, all corrupt or filthy communications, or listening thereunto, wanton looks; impudent, or light behaviour; immodest apparel; prohibiting of lawful, and dispensing with unlawful marriages; allowing, tolerating, keeping of stewes, and resorting to them; intangling vows of single life; undue delay of marriage, having more wives or husbands then one, at the same time; unjust divorce, or desertion; idleness, glutony, drunkennesse, unchast company, lascivious songs, books, pictures, dancings, stage-players, and all other provocations to, or acts of uncleannesse either in our selves or others.

14. Howbeit he (viz. Amnon) would not hearken unto her voice, but being stronger then she, forced her, and lay with her. 1 Cor. 5.1. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much so to be named among the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife. Rom. 14.—26,27. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleannesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves. V. 16.] For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. V. 27.] And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence, of their error which was meet. Lev. 20.13,16. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death, and ye shall kill the beast. V. 16.] If a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast; they shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them. Matt. 5.28. But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Matt. 5.28. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, and so forth. Col. 3.5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanliness, inordinate affections, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Eph. 5.3,4. But fornication and all uncleanness; or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh Saints. V. 4.] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient. Prov. 7.5—23,24. That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words. V. 21.] With much fair speech she causeth him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him. V. 22.] He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the fow. If 3,16. Moreover the Lord saith, because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched out necks, and wanton eyes, walking and manner as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet. 2 Pet. 2.14. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls, &c.— Prov. 7.10—13. And behold there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and much of heart. V. 11.] So she caught him and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him— 1 Tim. 4.3. Forbidding to marry, and Commanding to abstaine from meats, which God hath commanded to be received with thanksgivings of them who believe and know the truth. Let it be 18. from ver. 1, to the 21. Mark. 6.18. For John said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife. Matt. 2.11,12. Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed
and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord, which he loved; and hath married the daughter of a strange God. V.12.] The Lord will cut off the man that doth this; and the husband out of the Tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of hosts. 1 King.15.12. And he (viz. As) took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the Idols that his fathers had made. 2 King 23.7. And he (viz. Jothab) brake down the houses of the Sodomites that were by the houses of the Lord, where the women worshiped for the grove. Deut.23.17,18. There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel, V.18.] Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Lord thy God, for even both these are an abomination unto the Lord thy God. Lev.19.29 Do no prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredom and become full of wickedness. Jer.7.5. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods; when I had fed them to the full, they then committet adulterie, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. Prov.7.24, 25;26,27. Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children; and attend to the words of my mouth. V.25.] Let thine heart decline to her ways; go not to the paths thereof. V.26.] For the path of the wicked is as the way of death; going down to the chambers of death. Matt.19.10,11. His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. V.11.] But he said unto them, all men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. 1 Cor.7.7,8,9. For I would that all men were even as I myself; but every one hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, another after that. V.8.] I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. V.9.] But if they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better to marry, then to burn. Gen.38.26. And Judah acknowledged them, and said, she hath bin more righteous then I; because I gave her not to Shelah my son; and he knew her again no more. 1 Kings.21.14,15. Yet ye say, Wherefore? because the Lord hath been witness between the husband and wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. V.15.] And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the spirit; and wherefore one? that he might seek a godly seed; therefore take heed to thy spirit, that ye deal not treacherously. Matt.19.5. For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife, and they twain shall be one flesh. 1 Cor.7.12,13. But to the rest I speak, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. V.13.] And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. Ezek.16.49. Behold this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. 2 Chron.30.32-33 They that tarry long at the wine, they go to seek new wine. V.31.] Look not upon the wine when it is red; V.33.] Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thy heart shall utter perverse things. Gen.39.10. And it came to pass as the spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her; to lye by her, or to be with her. Prov.5.8. Remove thy way far from her; and come not near the door of her house. 6 Epb.5.4. Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jestings, which are not convenient but rather giving of thanks. 1 Tim.23.14,15,16. And that she encreaseth her whoredom; for when the men poured upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans poured with vermillion, V.15.] Girded with girdles upon their loines, exceeding in died arise upon their heads, all of them Princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Csale, the land of their nativity, V.16.] And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Calea. 1 Tim.23.15,16,17.] And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten 70. years according to the days of one King; after the end of 70. years shall Tyre sing as an harlot. V.16.] Take an Harp, go about the city, thou harlot, thou hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs that thou maist be remembered. V.17.] And it shall come to pass after the end of 70. years, that the Lord, will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.
Q. Which is the eighth Commandment?  
A. The eighth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not steal.]  

Q. What are the duties required in the eighth Commandment?  
A. The duties required in the eighth Commandment, are, truth, faithfulness, and justice in contracts, and commerce between man and man, rendering to every one his due restitution of goods unlawfully detained from the right owners thereof, and speaketh the truth in his heart. — V. 4. — He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. Zech. 7. 4, 10. Then came the word of the Lord unto me, saying, — V. 10. — And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, nor the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. Zech. 8. 16, 17. These are the things that ye shall do, speak every man the truth to his neighbour, execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates. V. 17. — And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate, faith the Lord. — Rom. 13. 7. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. — Lev. 6. 2, 3, 4, 5. If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the Lord, and lye to his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in any thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour; V. 3. — Or have found that which was lost, and lyeth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all things that a man doth, sinning therein; V. 4. — Then it shall be because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found. V. 5. — Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereunto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass-offering. Compared with Luke 19. 8. And Zachaeus stood and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

Q 2 gi-
giving, and lending freely, according to our abilities, and the necessities of others; moderation of our judgments, wills, and affections, concerning worldly goods; a provident care and study to get, keep, use, and dispose those things which are necessary and convenient for the sustentation of our nature, and suitable to our condition; a lawful calling, and diligence in it; frugality, avoiding unnecessary law-suits, and suretyship, or other like engagements; and an endeavour by all just, and lawful means, to procure, preserve, and further the wealth and out-

V. 38.] Give, and it shall be given unto you: good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over shall men give into your bosoms: for with the same measure that ye measure, it shall be measured to you again. 

Eph. 4.17. But who hath understood the mind of the Lord, as the law hath declared it? 

Gal. 4.10. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto men, especially unto them that are of the household of faith.

V. 38. But if any provide not for his own, especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

Prov. 27. from v. 13. to the end. Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flock, and look well to thy herds. 

V. 24. For riches are not for ever; Eccl. 3.12, 13. I know there is nothing better for a man than to enjoy the good of his hard labour: this also is a gift from the Lord. 

V. 13. And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour; it is the gift of God. 

1 Tim. 6.17. 18. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy. 

V. 18. That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate. 1 Tim. 2.1. In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and Iahaz the prophet came to him, and said, Thus saith the Lord: Six things hast thou in order, for thou shalt die, and not live. 

Matt. 11.8. Behold, they that wear fine clothing are in kings houses. 

1 Cor. 7.10. Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. 

Gen. 2.15. And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it. 

Gen. 3.19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground, Ecc. 4.18. Let him that fleeth, flee no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 

Prov. 10.4. He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. 

1 Cor. 6, from vers. 1. to vers. 9. Dare any of you having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the Saints? 

1 Cor. 6. From vers. 1. to vers. 6. My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou haft striken thy hand with a stranger, thou art feared with the words of thy mouth, Ecc. 11.14. He that is surety for a stranger shall suffer for it, and he that beareth surety is sure.
ward estate of others, as well as our own. And if thy brother be
waxed poor, and fallen to decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; yes, though he be a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. Deut. 22: 1, 2, 3, 4. Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep go straying, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them back again unto thy brother. V. 2.] And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it; and thou shalt restore it to him again. V. 3.] In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and with his raiment, and with all lost things of thy brethren that thou hast found; thou shalt not hide thyself. V. 4.] Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox or his ass fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again. Exod. 23: 4, 5. If thou meet thine enemies ox or ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. V. 5.] If thou see the ass of him that hast thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him. Gen 47: 14, 20. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and Canaan, for the corn which they bought, and he brought the money into Pharaoh's house.---- V. 20.] And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; so the land became Pharaoh's. Phil. 2: 4. Look not every man at his own things, but every man also upon the things of others. Mat. 12: 39. And the second is like unto it; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the eighth Commandment? A. The sins forbidden in the eighth Commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required, are, theft, robbery, man-stealing, and receiving any thing that is stolen; fraudulent dealing, false weights and measures, removing landmarks; injustice and unfaithfulness in contracts between man and man, or in matters of trust; these things which are needful to the body, what doth it profite? 1 John 3: 17. But whoso hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother hath need, and shuteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? Eph. 4: 18. Let him that stealeth steal no more, but rather, &c.—— Psal. 62: 10. Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery, &c. 1 Tim. 6: 10. [The law was made.] For whoremongers, for defilers of themselves with mankind; for menstealers, for liars, &c. if there be any other thing contrary to sound doctrine. Pro. 29: 14. Whoso is partaker with a thief hateth his own soul: he hateth cursing and beateth it not. Psal. 50: 18. When thouarest a thief, thou confounded it with him, &c. 1 Thes. 4: 6. That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. Prov. 11: 1. A false balance is an abomination to the Lord; but a just weight is his delight. Prov. 30: 10. Diverse weights, and diverse measures, both of them are alike abomination to the Lord. Deut. 19: 14. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance; &c. Pro. 23: 10. Remove not the old land-mark; and enter not into the fields of thy father's. Amos 8: 5.—— Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat; making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? Psal. 37: 11. The wicked borroweth, and repayeth not again, but the righteous sheweth mercy and giveth. Luk. 16: 10, 11, 12. He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much. V. 11.] If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? V. 12.] And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?
oppression, extortion, usury, bribery, vexatious law-suits, unjust inclosures, and depopulations; ingrossing commodities to enhance the price, unlawful callings, and all other unjust or sinful ways of taking, or with-holding from our neighbour what belongs to him, or of enriching ourselves: covetousness, inordinate prizing and affecting worldly goods, distrustful and distracting cares and studies in getting, keeping, and using them, envying at the prosperity of o-

* Ezek. 12.19. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and vexed the poor and needy; yea they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

Lev. 25.17. Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the Lord your God.

Mat. 23.25. Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye make clean the outside of the cup and platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

Ezek. 22.30. In thee have they taken gifts, to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord.

Ps. 15.5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh a reward against the innocent; he that, &c.

Job 15.34. For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the Tabernacle of bribery.

1 Cor. 6.6, 7, 8. But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. V.7. Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? Why do you not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

V.8. Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

Prov. 3.19, 30. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

V.30. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

Is. 5.8. Wo unto them that join house to house, and lay field to field, till there be no place; that they may be placed alone, in the midst of the earth. Mic. 2.2. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away; so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

Prov. 11.26. He that withholdeth corn the people shall curse him; but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

Is. 19.19. 24, 25. Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it 5000 pieces of silver.

V.24. For a certain man named Demetrius, a Silver-smith, who made silver shrines for Diana brought no small gain unto the Craftsmen. V.25. Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

Job 20.19. Because he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor, because he hath violently taken away a house which he built not.

1 Sam. 5.4. Behold the hire of the labourers which have reap'd down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth, and the cry of them which have reap'd are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaffath.

Prov. 21.6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity to him who seeketh after death.

Luke 12.15. And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things that he hath.

1 Tim. 6.5. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and delusion of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from which withdraw thy self.

Col. 3.2. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

Prov. 23.5. Wilt thou let thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings: they fly away as an Eagle towards heaven.

Ps. 52.10. If riches increase, let not thy heart be lifted up.

Mat. 6.25.-31. 34. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on; is not the life more than meat? and the body more than raiment?

V.31. Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, &c.

V.34. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself; sufficient to the day is the evil thereof.

Ecc. 5.2. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not make him to sleep.
thers *: as likewise idleness *, prodigality, wanton gaming, and all other ways whereby we do unduly prejudice our own outward estate: and defrauding our selves of the due use and comfort of that estate which God hath given us *.

 Self because of evil doers, not be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. — — V. 7. ] Refr in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; free not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. * 2 Thes. 3. 1-7. For we hear that there are some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy-bodies. Prov. 18. 9. He also that is faithfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster. 7 Prov. 21. 17. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. Prov. 23. 10, 21. But not among wine-bibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh. 8, 21.] For the drunkard and glutton shall come to poverty, and dressiness shall clothe a man with raggs. * Prov. 28. 19. He that telleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall poverty enough. 9 Ecc. 4. 8. There is one alone, and there is not a second; yet he hath neither child nor brother; yet there is no end of all his labour, nor is his eye satisfied with riches, neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity; yea it is a sole evil. Ecc. 6. 2. A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof; but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and an evil disease. 1 Tim. 6. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

Q. Which is the ninth Commandment?

A. The ninth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.] * Exod. 20. 16.

Q. What are the duties required in the ninth Commandment?

A. The duties required in the ninth Commandment are, the preserving and promoting of truth between man and man, and the good name of our neighbour as well as our own: appearing, and standing for, and from the heart, sincerely, freely, judgment of truth and peace in your gates. * 3 John ver. 12. Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self; yea, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true. d Prov. 31. 8. 9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor. V. 9.] Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. e Psal. 14. 2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth from his heart. f 2 Chron. 19. 9. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. * 1 Sam. 19. 4, 5. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the King sin against his servants, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works to thee-ward have been very good. V. 5.] For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistines, and the Lord wrought great salvation for all Israel; thou swarest it, and didst rejoice. Wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 

Sleeve.
clearly, and fully speaking the truth, and only the truth, in matters of judgement and justice, a charitable esteem of our neighbours; loving, desiring, and rejoicing in their good name, torrowing for, and covering of their infirmities; freely acknowledging their gifts and graces; defending their innocence; a ready receiving of a good report, and unwillingness to admit of an evil report unto him, and tell me now what I have done, or borne from me. Then the King answered, and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said let my Lord the King now speak. And the King said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? and the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my Lord the King, none can turn to the right hand or to the left, from ought that my Lord the King hath spoken for thy servant Joab, be he good me, and the put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid. To fetch about this forme of speech, hath thy servant Joab done this thing; and my Lord, is wife, &c. — k Lev. 19.5. Ye shall doe no unrighteousnes in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalst thou judge thy neighbour. [verse 25.] A faithful witness will not lie, but a false witness shall utter lies. [verse 26.] A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful witness speaketh lies. 2 Cor. 1.7, 18. When therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, and nay, nay? [verse 18.] But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. Eph. 4.25. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Heb. 6.9. But beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany Salvation. [Charity] beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Rom. 1.8. First I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. Joh. ver. 4.] I rejoice greatly that I found of thy children walking in the truth, as we have received a Commandement from the father. 3 Joh. ver. 3, 4.] For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. [verse 4.] I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in the truth. [verse 2.] For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you, with many tears, not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly towards you. 2 Cor. 12. 21. — And lest when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many, who have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed. [verse 19.] He that covereth his transgression sinneth; but he that repenteth a matter speaketh very friends. [verse 24.] And above all things have fervent charity among your selves; for charity shall cover a multitude of sins. [verse 25.] That in every thing ye be enrichted by him in all utterance, and in all knowledge. So that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. Tim. 1.4, 5. Greatly desiring to see thee being mindful of thy tenures, that I may be filled with joy, V. 5.] When I call to remembrance thine unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelleth first in thy Grand-mothers Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also 2 Tim. 1.13. Then Ahimelech answered the King and said, And who is to faithful among all thy servants? David which is the Kings son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thy house? [verse 6, 7.] [Charity] rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; V. 7.] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
concerning them; discouraging tale-bearers, flatterers, and flanderers; love and care of our own good name, and defending it when need requireth, keeping of lawful promises, studying and practising of whatsoever things are true, honest, lovely, and of good report:

Prov. 25.23. As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his master. 26.14,25. He that hath dispenceth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him: V.25. When he speaketh fair, he believeth him not, for there are seven abominations in his heart, Psal.101.5. Who privily flandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off, &c. Prov.22.12. A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches; and loving favour then silver and gold. 8.49. Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my father, and ye do dishonour me. — He that speaketh to his own hurt, and changeth not, Phil.4.8. Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if their be any virtue, and if their be any praisethink on these things.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the ninth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the ninth Commandment, are, all prejudicing the truth, and the good name of our neighbours as well as our own especially in publick judicature, giving false evidence, suborning false witnesses, wittingly appearing and pleading for an evil cause, outfacing kindled against David, and he said, why camest thou down hither, and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the haughtiness of thy heart, &c. 1 Sam.16.3. And the King said, and where is thy masters son? And Ziba said to the King, behold he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said to day shall the house of Israel restore me the Kingdome of my father. 19.10—15,16. He said unto me again, and I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. V.10.] So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live, after that he was fallen; and I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelets from his arm, and have brought them hither to my lord. — V.15.] And David called one of the young men, and said, go fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died. V.16.] And David said unto him, thy blood is upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, lying I have slain the Lords anointed. Lev.19.15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Hab.1.4. Therefore the law is-backed, and judgment doth never go forth; for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. Prov. 19.5. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape. Prov.6.16—19. There are six things which the Lord hateth, yea seven are an abomination unto him — V.19.] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape. 6.13. And they set up false witnesses, who said, this man castrath not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the Lsw.
and over-bearing the truth, passing unjust sentence, calling evil good, & good evil, rewarding the wicked according to the work of the righteous, & the righteous according to the work of the wicked; forging, concealing the truth, undue silence in a just cause, & holding our peace when iniquity calleth for either a reproof from our selves, or complaint to others, speaking the truth unreasonably, or maliciously to a wrong end, or perverting it to a wrong meaning, or in doubtful and equivocal ex-

pressions.
prejtings to the prejudice of truth or justice, speaking un
truth, lying, slanderer, back-biting, detracting, tale-
bearing, whispering, scoffing, reviling, rash, harsh,
and partial cenfuring, misconstruing intentions,
words and actions, flattering, vain-glorious
boasting, thinking or speaking too highly or too

And the man of the place asked him of his wife, and he said, she is my sister; for he feared to say she is my wife, lest, &c. 1 Sam. 19.13. In transfiguring and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revile, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. Lev. 19.11. Ye shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie one to another. Col. 3.9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. Psal. 50.20. Thou shalt speak evil of thy brother, thou shall slander thine own mother's son. Psal. 15.3. He that speaketh not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbor, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor. Sam. 4.11. Speak not evil one of another, brethren, that ye speak evil of thy brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law; but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. Jer. 8.4. Therefore the princes said unto the king, we beseech thee let this man be put to death, for thus he weakeneth the hand of the men of war that remain in the city, and of all the people, in speaking such words unto them; for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. Lev. 19.16. Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou flatter and against the good of thy neighbor. I am the Lord. Rom. 1.29, 30. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, malice, envy, mutiny, drunkenness, revellings, and every sort of strivings of the flesh, &c. Gen. 2.5. And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. Compared with Gal. 4.18. But as then he was born after the flesh, and was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. 1 Cor. 6.10. Nor thieves, nor lustful, nor swindlers, nor covetous; but the kingdom of God. Mai. 7.1. Judge not, that ye be not judged.

And no doubt, this man is a murderer; whom though he hath escaped the law, yet vengeance fitteth not to live. Gen. 38.24. And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whoredom; and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. Rom. 2.1. Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest; for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself, for thou that judgest doest the same things. Neh. 6.13, 14. In which [letter that Sanballat sent] was written, it is reported among the heathen, and Caecus sent it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou maist be their king, according to these words. V.7. And thou hast also appointed Prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a King in Judah, and now shall it be reported to the King, according to these words, Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. V.8. Then I went unto him saying, There are no such things done as thou faiest, but thou faindest them out of thine own heart. Rom. 2.8. And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil that good may come, whole domination is just, Psal. 69.10. When I wept and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach. 1 Sam. 1.13, 14, 15. Now Hannah the spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore El said thought she had been drunken. V.14. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. V.15. And Hannah answered and said, no, my Lord; I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit, I have drunk neither wine, &c. 2 Sam. 12.3. And the Princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their Lord, Thinkkest thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? Psal. 12.2, 3. They [peck vanity every man with his neighbor, with flattering lips, and with a double heart doth he speak. V. 3.] The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things. 2 Tim. 3.2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, &c.
meanly of our selves or others, denying the gifts and graces of God, aggravating smaller faults, hiding, excusing, or extenuating of sins when called to a free confession, unnecessary discovering of iniquities, raising false rumours, receiving and countenancing evil reports, and stopping our ears against just defence, evil surpiion, envying or grieving at the deserved credit of any, endeavouring or desiring

God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this Publican. Rom. 12. 16. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate; be not wise in your own conceits. 1 Cor. 4. 6. And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that you might learn of us not to think of men, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. Aff. 12. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of God, and not of man! Exod. 16. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. And Moses said, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. V. 11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made the mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord? V. 12. Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. V. 13. And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him, whom thou wilt send. V. 14. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, &c. 1 Job 27. 5, 6. God forbid that I should justify you; till I dye I will not remove mine integrity from me. V. 6. My righteousness I will hold fast, and not let it go; my heart shall not reproach me as long as I live. Job 4. 8. Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, the uprightness of thy ways, and thy hope? 1 Mat. 7. 3, 4, 5. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brethren's eye, but considerest not the beam which is in thine own eye? V. 4. Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out, &c.? V. 5. Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then thou shalt see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brethren's eye. 1 Prov. 23. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall find mercy. Prov. 30. 20. Such is the way of an adulterous woman; the cuteness, and wipeth her mouth, and faith, I have done no wickedness. Gen. 3. 12, 13. And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I did eat; V. 13. And the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Jer. 22. 35. Yet thou shalt say, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold I will plead with thee, because thou sayst, I have not sinned. 2 Kin. 21. 3. And Elissha said to him, Whence comest thou Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. Gen. 4. 9. And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not; Am I my brother keeper? Gen. 9. 22. And Cham the father of Canaan saw the wickedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. Prov. 25. 9, 10. Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not a secret to another: V. 16. Let he that bereadeth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. Exod. 23. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thy hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. 2 Prov. 29. 12. If a Ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. Acts. 5. 56, 57. And Stephen said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God. V. 57. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon them with one accord. Job 31. 13, 14. If I did despise the cause of my servant, or maid-servants, when they contended with me; V. 14. What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he is wakened, what shall I answer him? 1 Cor. 13. 5. Charity doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil. 1 Tim. 6. 4. He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, evil surpiion. Num. 11. 19. And Moses said unto him, Envieft thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lords people were Prophets, and that the Lord would pour out his Spirit upon them. Mat. 21. 15. And when the chief Priests and Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the Temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were sore displeased.
to impair it, rejoicing in their disgrace and infamy, scornful contempt, fond admiration, breach of lawful promises, neglecting such things as are of good report, and practicing or not avoiding our selves, or not offending, what we can in others, such things as procure an ill name.

Q. Which is the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.] Exod. 20:17.

Q. What are the duties required in the tenth Commandment?

A. The duties required in the tenth Commandment are, such a full contentment with our own condition, and such a charitable frame of the whole soul toward our neighbour, as that all our inward motions and affections, being content with such things as yet have, for he said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 1 Tim. 6:6. But godliness with contentment is great gain.
Romans 12:15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Psal. 121:7, 8, 9. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. 

V. 8. For my brethren and companions sake, I will now lay; Peace be within thee. 

V. 9. Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good. 

Now the end of the Commandment is Charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned, 1 Esd. 10. 

For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed. 

1 Cor. 13:4, 5, 6, 7. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not her self, is not puffed up. 

V. 5. Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, 

V. 6. Rejoiced not in iniquity, but rejoicedeth in the truth. 

V. 7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the tenth Commandment? 

A. The sins forbidden in the tenth Commandment, are, discontentment with our own estate, envying, and grieving at the good of our neighbours, together with all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his. 

Gal. 5:26. Let us not be defraud of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. 

Rom. 7:7, 8. What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law; for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. 

V. 8. But sin taking occasion by the Commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence; for without the law sin was dead. Rom. 3:9. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other Commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. 

Col. 3:5. Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. 

Deut. 5:21. Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, nor that thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbours.
Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No man is able, either of himself, or by any grace received in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but doth daily break them in thought, word, and deed.

The same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Job 15:5. I am the vine, ye are the branches; he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. Rom. 8:3. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. 1 Eccl. 7:10. For there is not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not. 1 Job 1:8—10. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. V.10.] If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. Gal. 5:17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other: So that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Rom. 7:18, 19. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. V.19.] For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil that I would, that do I. Gen. 6:5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. Gen. 8:21. And the Lord said in his heart, I will curse the ground for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth, &c. I Rom. 3: from ver. 9. to ver. 21. for we have before proved that both Jews and Gentiles that they are under sin. V.10.] As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. V.11.] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V.12.] They are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become unprofitable; there is none that doth good, no not one. V.13.] Their throat is an open sepulchre, &c. V.20] that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Gen. 3, from ver. 2. to ver. 13. For in many things we offend all, &c.

Q. Are all transgressions of the Law of God equally hainous in themselves, and in the sight of God?

A. All transgressions of the Law of God are not equally hainous: but some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more hainous in the sight of God then others.

It couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above; therefore he that delivered me unto the hath the greater sin. Ezek 8:6. But turn thou yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. V.13.] Turn thou yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. V.15.] Turn thou yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these. Job 5:16. If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. Psal. 78:17. And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness. V.32.] For all this they sinned still, &c. V.56.] Yet they tempted, and provoked the most High God, and kept not his testimonies.

Q. What
Q. What are those aggravations which make some sins more heinous than others?

A. Sins receive their aggravations,

From the persons offending: if they be of riper age, greater experience, or grace; eminent for profession, gifts, place, office; guides to others; and whose example is likely to be followed by others.

From the parties offended; if immediately against me, and the Prophets prophesied by Balaam, and walked after things that do not profit. * Job 32.7.—9. I said, Dives should speak, multitude of years should teach wisdom. — V.9. Great men are not always wise, neither do the aged understand judgment. Ecc.4.13. Better is a poor and a wife child, than an old and foolish King, who will no more be admonished. 1 King.11.4.—9. For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods, &c. — V.9. And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared to him twice. 2 Sam.1.14. Howbeit, because this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child that is born unto thee shall assuredly die. 1 Cor.5.1. It is reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife. * Sam.4.17. Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth not, to him it is sin. Luke 12.47,48. And that servant that knew his masters will, and prepared not himself, nor did accordingly, shall be beaten with many stripes. V.48. But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whom much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of them they will ask the more. * Jer.5.4,5. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor, they are foolish, they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God. V.5. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God; but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bands, * 2 Sam.1.7,8,9. And Nathan said unto David, Thou art the man. Thus faith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee King over Israel, &c. — V.8. And I gave thee thy masters house, and his wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and Judah; and if it had been too little, I would moreover have given thee such and such things. V.9. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? &c. Ezek.8.11,12. And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his Center in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. V.12. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chamber of his imagery? For they say, The Lord seeketh not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. * Rom.2.13,14. But hold thou art called a Jew, and wrested in the Law, and madest thy boast of God, V.18. And knowest his will, &c. — V.19. And art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, a light of them which are in darkness; &c. — V.21. Then therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou that teachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? &c. — * Gal.2.11,12,13,14. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. V.12. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the Circumcision. V.13. And the other Jews, dissembling likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. V.14. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why comest thou among the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? * Mat.2.38,39. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, come let us kill him, and seize on his inheritance. V.39. And they caught him, and cast him out of the Vineyard, and slew him.
against God, his attributes, and worship; against Christ, and his grace; the holy Spirit, his witness, and workings; against superiors, men of eminency; and such as we stand especially related and engaged unto; against any of the Saints, particularly weak brethren, the

unto men, but unto God. Ps. 51. 4. Against thee, thee only have I sinned and done this evil in thy sight; that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. Rom. 3. 4. Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

Mat. 11. 18. 14. And if ye offer the blind for a sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame, and sick, is it not evil? offer it now to thy governor, &c.

V. 14. But cursed be the deceived which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my Name is dreadful among the heathen.

Heb. 1. 2, 3. For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; V. 3. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? Heb. 12. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

Heb. 10. 29. Of how much more punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the Covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

Mat. 12. 31, 32. Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. V. 32. And whatsoever speaketh a word against the Son of man shall be forgiven unto him, but whoever speaketh a word against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in the world to come.

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of Redemption.

Heb. 6. 4, 5. For it is impossible for those who were once in lightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost, V. 5. And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come; If they fall away, to renew them again unto repentance,

Jude ver. 8. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

Num. 12. 8, 9. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

V. 9. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, and he departed. Isa. 3. 5. The child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

Prov. 17. 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the Ravens of the valleys shall pick it out, and the yong Eagles shall eat it.

2 Cor. 12. 15. And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lefle I be loved.

Ps. 55. 12, 13. For it was not an enemey that reproached me, then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me, that did magnifie himself against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

V. 13. But it was thou, a man, mine equal, my guide, and my acquittance.

V. 14. We took secret counsel together, and walked, &c.

V. 15. Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quickly into hell; wickeddness is in their dwellings, and among them.

Zeph. 1. 8, 10, 11. I have heard the reproach of Mosh, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have provoked my people, &c.

V. 10. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached, and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts. V. 11. The Lord will be terrible unto them, &c.

Mar. 18. 6. But whofoever shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, &c.

1 Cor. 6. 8. Nay you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

Revel. 17. 6. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and of the Martyrs of Jesus, &c.

1 Cor. 8. 11, 12. And through thy knowledge shall thy weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? V. 12. But when ye sin against the brethren, and wound their weak confidence, ye sin against Christ.

Rom. 14. 13. 15. Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

V. 15. But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now wailest thou not charity. Deft oy not him with thy meat for whom Christ dyed.

V. 21. It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor anything whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

Q: souls
souls of them or any other, and the common good of all or many.

From the nature and quality of the offence, if it be against the express letter of the Law, break many Commandments, contain in it many sins; if not only conceived in the heart, but breaks forth in words and actions, scandalize others, and ad-

V. 3.] But if he be found he shall restore seven fold, &c. V. 33.] A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away; &c. — Ezek. 19. 10, 11, 12. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forgotten thy Commandments, &c. V. 11.] Whose thou hast commanded by thy Prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go is an unclean land with the filthinesse of the people, &c. V. 12.] Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, nor, &c. — 1 Kings. 11. 9 to 14. And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, V. 10.] And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he kept not that which the Lord commanded him.

Col. 3:5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affections, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is Idolatry. Tim. 6:10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some have coveted after they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. Prov. 5:8, 9, 10, 11, 12. Remove thy way far from her, and enter not nigh the door of her house. V. 9.] Left thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel. V. 10.] Left snares be filled with thy wealth, &c. V. 11.] And thou mourn at the last when thy flesh and body are consumed, V. 12.] And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof! Prov. 6:32, 33.] But whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he that doth it destroyeth his own soul. V. 33.] A wound and dishonour shall he get, &c. — Josh. 19. 21. When I saw among the spoiles a goodly Babylonish garment, and 200 shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of 50 shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, &c. — 1 Sam. 14, 15.] But every man is temptend when he is drawn away of his own lusts, and enticed. V. 15.] Then when lust hath conceived it bringeth forth sin, and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Mat. 5:21. But I say unto you that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, Reck not shall be in danger of the Counsel; but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. Mat. 5:22. Wo unto them that desire iniquity, that work evil upon their beds; when the morning is light they practice it; because it is in the power of their hand. Mat. 18:7. Wo to the world because of offences; for it must needs be that offences come, but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh. Rom. 2:23, 24. Then that maketh thy boast of the Law, through breaking the law dishonoureth thou God. V. 24.] For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.
mit of no reparation, if against means, mercies, judgements, light of nature, convicting of conscience, publike or private admonition, censures of the Church, civil punishments, and our own  

Deut. 12. 22. If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then shall both of them die: So shall theou put away evil from Israel. Compared with V. 12. 29. If a man find a damsel that is a virgin which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lye with her, and they be found, V. 19.] Then the man that lay with her shall give to the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and the shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days. 

Prov. 6. 23; 33: 34; 35. But whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding: he that doth it, destroyth his own soul. V. 33.] A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away. V. 34. For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. V. 25.] He will not regard any ransom, nor set content, though thou givest many gifts. 

Matt. 1. 21. 22. 23; 24. Woe unto thee, Carthage, woe unto thee Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in thee, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes. V. 22.] But I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon, &c. V. 23.] And thou Capernaum that art lifted up unto heaven, shall be brought down to hell; for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. V. 24.] But I say unto you, that it should be more tolerable for Sodom, &c. 

Feb. 15. 22. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had had no sin, but now they have no case for their sin. 

Hos. 1. 3. The exe knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib, but Israel doth not know; my people doth not consider. 

Deut. 32. 6. Do ye thus require the Lord, O foolish people, and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? 

Amos 4. 8, 9, 10, 11. So two or three cities wanded unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have they not returned unto me, saith the Lord. V. 9.] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, &c. yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. V. 10.] I have sent among you the Pestilence after the manner of Egypt your yong men have I slain with the sword, &c. yet have ye not, &c. 

V. 11.] I have overthrown some of you as I overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned me, saith the Lord. 

Jer. 5. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? Thou hast striken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their face harder then a rock, and refused to return. 

Rom. 1. 26. 27. For this cause God gave them up to vile affictions: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. V. 27.] And likewise the men leaving the natural use of the women, &c. and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error that was meet. 

Rom. 1. 24. Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which do such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. 

Dan. 5. 22. And thou, O Belshazer his son, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knowest all this. 

Tit. 3. 10, 11. A man that is an heretick, for the first and second admonition reject. V. 11.] Knowing that the same is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. 

Prov. 29. 1. He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. 

Tit. 3. 10. A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition, reject. 

Matt. 18. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be as an Heathen man and a Publican. 

Prov. 27. 22. Though thou shalt cast a stone in a batter among women, yet with a pebbel; will not his folly depart from him. 

Prov. 23. 25. They have stricken me, glad then they say, and I was not sick: they have beaten me, and I left it not, when shall I wake? I will seek it yet again.
prayers, purposes, promises, vows, covenants, and engagements to God or men, if done deliberately, willfully, presumptuously, boastingly, maliciously, frequently, obstinately, with delight, continuance, or relapsing after them, then they fought him, and returned and enquired early after God: V. 35.] And they remembered that God was their Rock, and the high God their redeemer. V. 36.] Nevertheless, they did Flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues. V. 37.] For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant. Jer. 2. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bonds, and thou saidst, I will not transgress when upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderst, playing the harlot. Jer. 42. 5, 6, 20, 21. Then they laid to Jeremiah, the Lord be a true and faithful witness between us if we do not even according to all things for which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us, V. 6.] Whether it be good or evil, we will obey the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee, & c. V. 20.] But ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me to the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God, and according to all that the Lord our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it, V. 21.] And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God, nor any thing for which he hath sent me unto you. e Ex. 5. 4, 5, 6. When thou shalt bow in vows unto God, defer not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fools, that pay not that he hath vowed. V. 5.] But is it that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. V. 6.] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the Angel that it was an error; wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? Prov. 20. 25. It is a snare to the man who devoueth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry. d Lev. 16. 25. And I will bring the sword upon you that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant, & c. e Prov. 2. 17. That forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God—Jer. 7. 18. 19. Seeing he despised the earth, by breaking the covenant: (when he had given his heart) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. V. 19.] Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. f Psal. 36. 4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed, he seeth himself in a way that is not good, he abhorreth not evil. & Jer. 6. 16. Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: But they said, we will not walk therein. b Num. 15. 30. But the soul that doth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same is anathematized, and shall be cut off from among his people. Exod. 21. 14. But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, then shall take him from mine altar that he may dye. d Jer. 3. 3. Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hast a whored head, thou refusest it to be ashamed. Prov. 7. 13. So the caughthhim and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him, & c. k Psal. 5. 21. Why hast thou thyself in mischief, O thou mighty man? & c. 3 Jobuer. 10. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, praising against us with malicious words, & c. B Num. 14. 22. Because all these men who have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice, & c. n Zech. 10. 1. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their eares that they should not hear. V. 12.] Yet they made their hearts as an Adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the word which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets; therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts. o Prov. 2. 14. Who rejoicing to do evil, and delighting in the frowardness of the wicked. p Isa. 57. 17. For the iniquity of his covenant-breaking was I wrath, and smote him; I hid me and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart...
ter repentance.

This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that the King Zedekiah had made a Covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them. V.9. | The every man should let his man-servants, and maid-servants, being an Hebrew, or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother. V.10. | Now when all the Princes and people which had entered into the Covenant, heard it, they obeyed, and let them go. V.11. | But after-wards they turned, and caused the servants and hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids. 2 Pet. 2.20, 21, 22. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again ensnared therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. V.21. | For it had better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it to turn from the holy Commandment delivered unto them. V.22. | But it is hapned unto them according to the true Proverbs, The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the swine that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

From circumstances of time, and place; if on the Lords-day, or other times of divine worship, or immediately before, or after these, or other helps to prevent or remedy such miscarriages; if in publick, or in the presence of others who are or to meet thee;

Is it a time to receive money, and garments, and olive-yards, and vine-yards, and sheep, and oxen, and man-servants, and maid-servants? | And come and stand before me in this house which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations. Isa. 5.11. | Let favour be shewn to the wicked, yet will not he learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness he will deal unjustly, and will not behold the Majesty of the Lord. | For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their bands, and with their idols have they committed, &c. V.38. | Moreover this they have done unto me: They have defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. V.39. | For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my Sanctuary to profane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house. | Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seek not? wherefore have we afflicted our souls, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. V.4. | Behold ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fists of wickedness; ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. V.5. | Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down the head as a bull-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Num. 29.6, 7. And behold one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the Tabernacle: of the Congregation. V.7. | And when Phineas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the Priest, is he, rose up from among the Congregation, and took a javelin in his hand—| When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper: V.21. | For in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper, and one is hungry, and another is drunken. | Hold ye fast in lying words that cannot profit. V.9. | Will ye real, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not? V.10. | And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations? Prov. 7.14, 15. | I have peace offerings with me; this day I have paid my vows. V.15. | Therefore come I forth to meet thee diligently, to seek thy face, and I have found thee. | And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, What thou dost, do quickly. V.10. | He then having received the sop went immediately out, &c. | Should we again break thy Commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us till thou hadst continual war that there should be no remain, nor cleaping?
Q. What doth every sin deserve at the hands of God?

A. Every sin, even the least, being against the sovereignty, goodness, and holiness of God, and, against his righteous law, deserveth his wrath and curse, both in this life, and that which is to come, and cannot be expiated, but by the blood of Christ.
A. That we may escape the wrath and curse of God due to us by reason of the transgression of the Law, he requireth of us repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ, and the diligent use of the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation.

Q. What are the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation?

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicates to his Church the benefits of his mediation, are, all his ordinances; especially the Word, Sacraments, and prayer; all which are made effectual to the elect for their salvation.

Q. How is the word made effectual to salvation?

A. The Spirit of God maketh the Reading, but especially the Preaching of the word, an effectual means...
To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

The Commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. 

But if all prophecy, and all knowledge, and all unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. 

And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, he will worth God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

Then Shaphan the Scribe told the King saying; Hilkiah the Priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the King. And when the King had heard the words of the Law, he rent his clothes.

And as for the King of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Lord, so shall ye say unto him. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard. 

But cause thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardst his words against this place, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rent thy clothes, and weep before me, I have heard thee also, saith the Lord. 

Behold I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace. 

Now when they heard this, they were pricked to their hearts, and said unto Peter and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do to be saved? 

Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. 

And behold a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority, &c. was returning, and lodging in his chariot read Esaias the Prophet. 

Then the Spirit said to Philip, Go near, and join thy self to this Chariot. 

And Philip ran thither to him, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? 

Then Philip began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. 

And the Eunuch said, See here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized? 

And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou shalt. And he answered, and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. 

And they went down both into the water, and he baptized him. 

But we all with open face beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty, through God, to the pulling down of strong holds. 

 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. 

And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. 

But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart: that form of doctrine which was delivered to you.

Jews said unto him, It is written, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord, &c. 

Then said Jesus unto him, get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship, &c. 

Above all taking the shield of faith, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the spirit, which is the word of God.

Moreover by them thy servant warned; and in keeping of them there is great reward. 

Now all these things happed unto them for ensamples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 

And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among them that are sanctified.

And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; 

That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.
And I, V. and *Dcut.

And to him that is of power to establish you, and comfort you concerning your faith— V. 10] Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and perfect what is lacking in your faith. V. 11] Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ direct our way unto you— V. 13] To the end he may establish your hearts unblamable in holiness before God, &c. Rom. 15.4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that through patience and comfort of the Scriptures we might have hope. Rom. 10.13,14.15,16,17. For whatsoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. V. 14.] How then shall they call on him, on whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? V. 15.] And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things? V. 16.] But they have not all obeyed the Gospel, for Elisha faith, Lord, who hath believed our report? V. 17.] So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. Rom. 1.16. For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto Salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.

Q. Is the word of God to be read by all?

A. Although all are not to be permitted to read the Word publickly to the Congregation, yet all sorts of people are bound to read it apart by themselves, and wrote this Law, and delivered it unto the Priests the sons of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. V. 11.] When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. V. 12.] Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and learn; and fear the Lord your God, and obviate to do all the words of this law, V. 13.] And that their children which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn, and fear the Lord your God, as long as ye live in the land, &c. Neb. 8.2,3. And Ezra the Priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding. V. 3.] And he read therein before the street that was before the water-gate, from morning till noon, before the the men and women, and those that could understand, and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the Law. Neb. 9.3,4,5. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God. V. 4.] Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani; and cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God. V. 5.] Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, &c. said, Stand up, and bless the Lord your God, &c. Deut. 17.19: And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. Rev. 1.3. Blessed is he that readeth, and he that heareth the words of this prophecy, and keepeth those things which are written therein, for the time is at hand. 2Pe. 1.19. Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me. Isa. 34,16. Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read, no one of them shall fail, &c.
with their families, to which end the holy Scriptures are to be translated out of the Original into vulgar languages.

V. 7. And I will make thee a name, wherever thou art; and thou shalt be a blessing. V. 8. And thou shalt serve the Lord, which shall be known to thy children. V. 9. And thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. V. 10. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

Gen. 18:17. — 19. And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham the thing which I do? For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, &c. Psa. 78:5, 6, 7. For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make known to their children. V. 6. That the generations to come might know them, even the children which should be born, who should arise and declare them to their children; V. 7. That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his Commandments.

1 Cor. 14:6. — 7. Now, brethren, if I come unto you, speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecy, or by doctrine? — V. 9. So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? For ye shall speak one to another, not to God: forasmuch as he knoweth not what thou talkest. — V. 11. Therefore, brethren, seeing that one preacheth the Gospel by the Holy Ghost, and another by the Spirit of understanding, if the preaching be of the Spirit, it is spiritual; but if of the understanding, it is temporal.

V. 12. Even so, for as much as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Church. V. 15. What is it then? I will pray with the Spirit, and I will sing with understanding also; I will sing with the Spirit, and I will sing with understanding also. V. 16. Else when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen with thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? — V. 14. But all prophecy, and all knowledge, and all understanding, will all cease, and all tongues will be stilled. If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret. V. 28. But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church, and let him speak to himself and to God.

Q. How is the word of God to be read?

A. The holy Scriptures are to be read, with an high, and reverent esteem of them, with a firm persuasion that they are the very Word of God, and that he only can enable us to understand them.
them b; with desire to know, believe and obey the
will of God revealed in them c, with diligence d, and
attention to the matter and scope of them e; with
meditation f, application g self-denial h, and prayer i.

not as Moses, who put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the
end of that which is abolished; V. 14.] But their minds were blinded, for until this day remaineth
the same veil untaken away, in the reading of the Old Testament; which veil is done away in Christ.
V. 15.] But even to this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart. V. 16.] Nevertheless
when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away. e Deut. 17.19,tc. And it shall
be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life that he may learn to fear the Lord his
God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. V. 20.] That his heart be not
lifted up above his brethren and that he turn not aside from the Commandments to the right hand, or
to the left; to the end that he might prolong his days in, &c: d Acts 17.11. Their (Bereans)
were more noble than those in Thessalonica; in that they received the word with all reading of minds,
and searched the scriptures daily whether these things were so. e Acts 8.30—34. And Philip ran
forth to him, and heard him read the Prophet Eisaías, and he said, understandest thou what thou read
est? — V. 34.] And the Eunuch said to Philip, I pray thee of whom speaketh the Prophet this
V. 27.? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy
soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind, and thy neighbour as thy self. V. 28.] And
he said to him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live. f Psal. 1.1. But his
delight is in the Law of the Lord, and in that law doth he meditate day and night. Psal. 119.97. O
how love I thy Law! it is my meditation all the day.

2 Chr. 34.21. Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of
the Lord; and all that is written in this book. h Prov. 3.5. Trust in the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not unto thine own understanding. Deut. 33.3. Yea he loved the people; all his
saints are in thy hand; and they fall down at thy feet, every man shall receive of thy words.
1 Prov. 2.1,2,3,4,5,6. My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee, V. 2.] So that thou enquire of thine own heart, and search thee in thy heart and understand it; V. 3.] Yea if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding, V. 4.] If thou slakest her as waters, and searchest for her as for hid treasures, V. 5.] Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and finde the knowledge of God — V. 6.] For the Lord giveth wisdom out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. Psal. 119.18. Open my eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Neh. 8.6—8. And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God, and all the people an
swered Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the Lord, with their faces to the ground — V. 8.] So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly,
ly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

Q. By whom is the word of God to be preached? A. The Word of God is to be preached only by
such as are sufficiently gifted k, and also duly ap
lober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to reach — V. 6.] Not a novice, least being lifted up with
pride, he fall into the condemnation, &c. Epp. 4.8,9,10,11. Wherefore he that, when he ascended up on
high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men (V. 9.) Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also
defended, &c. — V. 11.] And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastours and Teachers, &c. Hos. 4.6. My people are destroyed for lack of
knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; feeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. Mat. 5.7. For the
Prerits lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Law at his mouth; for he is the mellinger of the
Lord of hosts. 2 Cor. 3.6. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new Testament not
of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.

R 2 proved

b Luk. 24.45. Then

k 1 Tim. 3.2. — 6. A bishop then must be blameless; the husband of one wife, vigilant,

labor of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to reach. — V. 6.] Not a novice, least being lifted up with
pride, he fall into the condemnation, &c. Eph. 4.8,9,10,11. Wherefore he that, when he ascended up on
high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men (V. 9.) Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also
defended, &c.— V. 11.] And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastours and Teachers, &c. Hos. 4.6. My people are destroyed for lack of
knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; feeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. Mat. 5.7. For the
Prerits lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Law at his mouth; for he is the mellinger of the
Lord of hosts. 2 Cor. 3.6. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new Testament not
of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.
Q. How is the Word of God to be preached by those that are called thenceunto?

A. They that are called to labour in the ministry of the Word, are to preach sound doctrine, diligently, in season, and out of season; plainly, not in the enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and power, faithfully, making known the whole counsel of God; wisely, applying themselves to the necessities and capacities of the hearers; contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.  

1 Th. 2:1. But speak thou the things that become sound doctrine—V.8.] of the Spirit, and power, faithfully, making known the whole counsel of God; wisely, applying themselves to the necessities and capacities of the hearers; contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.  

Acts 18:25. This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the Spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, &c.  

2 Tim. 4:2. Preach the word: be instant in season, out of season; rebuke, exhort, exhort, with all long suffering and doctrine.  

1 Cor. 14:19. Yet in the Church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.  

1 Cor. 2:4. And my speech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power.  

1 Cor. 2:2. The Prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream, and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord?  

1 Cor. 4:1, 2. Let a man so account of us as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.  

Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.  

Acts 10:27.] For I have not shunned to declare unto you the whole counsel of God.  

Col. 1:28. Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.  

2 Tim. 2:15. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.  

1 Cor. 3:2. I have fed you with milk; and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.  

Heb. 5:13, 14. For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.  

But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even them who by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.  

Luke 1:42. And the Lord said, Wo to thee, Zacharias, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in thee.
zealously *), with fervent love to God *; and the
souls of his people " sineely e, aiming at his glo-
ery a, and their conversion b, edification c, and salva-
tion d.

and taught diligent the things of the Lord, &c.; 2 Cor. 5.12,14. For whether we be besides our
selves, it is to God, or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. V.14.] For the love of Christ
constraine us; because we thus judge, that if one dyed for all, then were all dead. Phil.1.15,16,17.
Some indeed preach Christ out of envy and strife, and some also of good will. V.16] The one preach
Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affection to my bonds. V.17.] But the other
love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel. Col.4.12. Epaphras who is one of
you, a servant of Christ, salute you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may
stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. 2 Cor.12.15. And I will very gladly spend, and
be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved. 2 Cor.2.17. For we
are not as many, who corrupt the word of God, but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of
Christ, speak we in Christ. 2 Cor.4.2. But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty,
not walking in craftiness, not handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of
the truth, commending our selves to every man conscience in the sight of God. 1 Thes.2.4,5,6.
But as we are allowed of God to be put in trust with the Gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men,
but God, who tryeth the hearts. V.5.] For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know,
nor a cloak of covetousness, God is witness. V.6.] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you,
yet of others, when ye might have been burdensome, as the Apostles of Christ, 2 Cor.7.18. He
that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that it may be in him,
the same true and no unrighteousness is in him. b 1 Cor.9.19,20,21,22. For though I be free from all men,
yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more. V.20.] And unto the Jews,
I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the Law, as under the Law,
that, &c. V.21.] To them that are without Law, as without Law, that, &c. V.22.] To the weak,
become as weak, that I might gain the weak; I am made all things to all men, &c. 2 Cor.10.19. A-
gain, think you that we excuse our selves unto you; we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things,
dearly beloved, for your edifying. Eph.4.12. For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the
ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Tim.4.16. Take heed unto thy self, and
to the doctrine; continue in them; for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that are
there. Acts.6.16,17,18. But rise and stand upon thy feet; for I have appeareth unto thee, for this pur-
pose, to make thee a minister, and a witness, &c. V.17.] Delivering thee from the people, and from
the Gentiles unto whom I now send thee, V.18.] To open their eyes, and to turn them from dark-
ness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins;
and an inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith that is in me.

Q. what is required of those that hear the word preached?
A. It is required of those that hear the Word
preached, that they attend upon it with diligence c,
preparation f, and prayer g, examine what they

hear;
hearken by the Scriptures, receive the truth with faith, love, meekness, and readiness of mind, as the Word of God; meditate, and confer of it; hide it in their hearts, and bring forth the fruit of it in their lives.

Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls. These were more noble then those in Theesalonice, in that they received the Word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily whether those things were so.

For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them; but the word preached did not profit them, being not mixed with faith in them that heard it. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. Let these sayings sink down into your ears; for the Son of man shall be delivered, &c. Therefore we ought to give the more diligent heed to the things we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

And they talked together of all these things which had happened. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart; and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.

But that on the good ground are they which in an honest and good heart having heard the word, keep it, and bring fruit with patience. But those that were sown among thorns; these are they, which in an evil heart of unbelief, having heard the word, immediately did fall away. And these are they which in an evil heart of unbelief, having known the righteousness of God, and yet not Submitting unto it, and being crucified again with regard to the flesh, judge themselves.

Q. How do the Sacraments become effectual means of salvation?

A. The Sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not by any power in themselves, or any virtue derived from the piety and intention of him by whom they are administered; but only by the working of the holy Ghost, and the blessing of Christ by whom they are instituted.

1 Pet. 3:21. The like figure whereunto even Baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 3:13. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Compared with V. 23.] For I perceive (said Peter to Simon) that thou art in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity. 1 Cor. 13:6. I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase. V. 7. So then neither is he that planteth anything, nor he that watereth, but God that giveth the increase. 1 Cor. 3:15. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews, or Gentiles; bond, or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.
Q. What is a Sacrament?

A. A Sacrament is an holy ordinance instituted by Christ in his Church, to signifie, seal, and exhibit unto those that are within the Covenant of grace, the benefits of his mediation, to strengthen, and increase their faith, and all other graces; to oblige them to obedience; to testify, and cherish their love and communion one with another, and to distinguish them from those that are without.

and to thy seed after thee. — V.10.] This is my Covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee: Every man-child among you shall be circumcised. Exod. Cap. 12, Containing the institution of the Passover. Mat. 28.19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, Baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Mat. 26. 26, 17, 18. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. V.27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it: V.18.] For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. Rom. 4.11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a Seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet not being circumcised; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. 1 Cor. 10, 4, 5. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. V.25.] After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Rom. 15.8. Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision, for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. Exod. 12.48. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near, and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land; for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. *Acts. 2.38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 10.16. The Cup of blessing which we blesse, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? Rom. 4.11. Seein [*] above. Gal. 3.27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. Rom. 6.3, 4. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? V.4.] Therefore we are buried with him by Baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 1 Cor. 10.1. Ye cannot drink of the Cup of the Lord, and the cup of Divels: ye cannot be partakes of the Lords Table, and the table of Divels. *Eph. 4.23, 4, 5. With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. V.3.] Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. V.4.] There is one body, and one spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling. V.5.] One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism. 1 Cor. 12.13. For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one spirit. *Eph. 2.11, 12. Wherefore remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands. V.12.] That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenant of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. Gen. 34.14. And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised, for that were a reproach to us.

Q. What are the parts of a Sacrament?

A. The—
A. The parts of a Sacrament are two; the one, an outward and sensible signe, used according to Christ's own appointment; the other an inward and Spiritual grace, thereby signified.

Q. How many Sacraments hath Christ instituted in his Church under the New Testament?

A. Under the New Testament Christ hath instituted in his Church only two Sacraments; Baptisme, and the Lords Supper.

Q. What is Baptisme?

A. Baptisme is a Sacrament of the New Testament, wherein Christ hath ordained the washing with water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, to be a signe and seal of ingrafting into himselfe, of remission of sins by his blood, and regeneration by his Spirit, of Adoption, and resurrection unto everlasting life, and whereby the parties baptized have put on Christ.
are solemnly admitted into the visible Church, and enter into an open and professed ingagement to be wholly and only the Lords.

and, or free; and are all made to drink into one Spirit. 

Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of his father, so we also should walk in newness of life.

Q. Unto whom is Baptisme to be administered?

A. Baptisme is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible Church, and so strangers from the Covenant of promise, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him, but infants descending from parents, either both, or but one of them, professing faith in Christ, and obedience to him, are in that respect within the covenant, and to be baptised.

Q. How is our Baptisme to be improved by us?

S

A. The
A. The needful but much neglected duty of improving our Baptism, is to be performed by us all our life long; especially in the time of temptation, and when we are present at the administration of it to others, by serious and thankful consideration of the nature of it, and of the ends for which Christ instituted it, the privileges and benefits conferred and sealed thereby, and our solemn vow made therein, by being humbled for our sinful defilement, our falling short of, and walking contrary to the grace of baptism and our ingagements, by growing up to assurance of pardon of sin, and of all other blessings sealed to us in that Sacrament, by drawing strength from the death and resurrection of Christ, into whom we are baptized, for the mortifying of sin, and quickening of grace, and by endeavouring to live by faith, to have our conversation in holiness and righteousness, as those that have therein given up their names to Christ, and to walk in brotherly love, as being bap-

Col.2.11,12. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ. V.12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God who hath raised him from the dead. Rom.6.4.—6.11. Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of his father, so we also should walk in newness of life. V.6. Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. V.11. Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom.6.3,4,5. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? V.4. Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of his father, so we also should walk in newness of life. V.5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. 1 Cor.15.12,13. For it hath been declared unto me of you my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. V.11. Now this I say, that every one of you shall, I am of Paul, and I am of Apollo, and of Cephas, and I of Christ. V.13. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized into the name of Paul? Rom.16.2,3. God forbid. How shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? V.3. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Rom.6.11,12. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had, being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them who believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also; V.12. And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. 1 Pet.3.21. The like figure whereunto even Baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Rom.6.3,4,5. See above in [*][13]. Gal.3.26,27. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Jesus Christ. V.27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. Rom.6.22. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. 1 Tim.3.1. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
tized by the same Spirit into one body; 

Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, bond or free; and are all made to drink into one Spirit. — V. 25. That there should be no Schism in the body, but the members should have the same care one of another. V. 26. And whether one member suffer, it is all the members that suffer, or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. V. 27. Now ye are the body of Christ and members in particular.

Q. What is the Lord's Supper?

A. The Lord's Supper is a Sacrament of the New Testament, wherein, by giving and receiving bread and wine according to the appointment of Jesus Christ, his death is shewed forth, and they that worthily communicate, feed upon his body and blood, to their spiritual nourishment and growth in grace, have their union and communion with him confirmed, testify and renew their thanksgiving, and engagement to God, and their mutual love and fellowship each with other, as members of the same mystical body.

to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. V. 27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. V. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread; V. 24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. V. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had Supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V. 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lord's death till he come. 1 Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? and the bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25, 26. For I have received of the Lord, &c. — See above. 

Q. How hath Christ appointed bread and wine to be given and received in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper?

A. Christ hath appointed the Ministers of his Word, in the administration of this Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, to set apart the bread and wine from common use, by the word of institution, thanksgiving, and prayer, to take and break the bread, and to give both the bread, and
the Wine to the Communicants, who are, by the same appointment, to take, and eat the Bread, and to drink the Wine, in thankful remembrance, that the body of Christ was broken and given, and his blood shed for them.

For I have received of the Lord, that which &c. See above under ["1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, &c. See above at ["Mark. 14. 22, 23, 24. And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to them, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. V. 27.] And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it. V. 28.] And he said unto them, This is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many. Luke 22. 19, 20. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave it to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you; this do in remembrance of me. V. 20.] Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

Q. How do they that worthily communicate in the Lord's Supper, feed upon the body and blood of Christ therein?

A. As the body and blood of Christ are not corporally or carnally present in, with, or under the Bread and Wine in the Lord's Supper, and yet are spiritually present to the faith of the receiver, so less truly and really then the elements themselves are to their outward senses, so they that worthily communicate in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, do therein feed upon the body and blood of Christ, not after a corporal, or carnal, but in a spiritual manner, yet truly and really, while by faith they receive and apply unto themselves Christ crucified, and all the benefits of his death.

Q. How are they that receive the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, to prepare themselves before they come unto it?

A. They...
A. They that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, are, before they come, to prepare themselves thereunto, by examining themselves of their being in Christ, of their sins, and wants, of the truth and measure of their knowledge, faith, repentance, love to God and the brethren, charity to all men, forgiving those that have done them wrong, of their desires after Christ, and of their new obedience; and by renewing the exercise of these graces, by serious meditation.

prove your own selves; know ye not your own selves how that Christ is in you? except ye be reprobates?

1 Cor. 5.7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump. as ye are unleavened: for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. Compared with Exod. 12.15. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses. For whatsoever eateth unleavened bread from the first day until the seventh, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

1 Cor. 11.29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. 1 Cor. 11.16. Examine your selves whether ye be in the faith, &c. See above in [misprint].

Mat. 26.29. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. Zech. 12.10. And I will pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him as one that mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first born. 1 Cor. 11.31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

1 Cor. 10.16.17. The Cup of blessing which we blest, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? V. 17.] For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all parts of that one bread. Acts. 2.46.47. And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart.

V. 47. Praying God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved. 1 Cor. 5.8. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice, and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

1 Cor. 11.18.20. For first of all, when ye come together in the Church, I hear that there be divisions among you, and I partly believe it.

V. 20.] When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper.

1 Mat. 5.23.24. Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee, V. 24.] Leave there thy gift before the Altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. [14.55.1. He, every one that eateth bread, cometh unto the waters, and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat, yea, come buy milk and wine without money, and without price. John. 7.37. In the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink.

1 Cor. 5.7.8. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened: for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us.

V. 8.] Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice, and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

1 Cor. 11.25.26.27. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye as oft as ye do it in remembrance of me. V. 26.] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lords death till he come. V. 28.] But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup.

Heb. 10.25.] And having an High Priest over the house of God, V. 22.] Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

V. 24.] And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works. [15.24.6.] I will wash mine hands in innocency, to will Leopards shine as the Altar, O Lord. 1 Cor. 11.24.25.] And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me.

V. 25.] After the same manner also he took the cup, saying, This, &c. This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. and.
2. May one who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation, come to the Lords Supper?

A. One who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation to the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, may have true interest in Christ, though he be not yet assured thereof; and in Gods account, hath it, if he be duly affected with the apprehension of the want of it, and unfainly desires to be found in Christ, and to de-

and fervent prayer.

For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephram, and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulon, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the Passover otherwise than it was written, but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord pardon every one. V. 19.] That prepareth his heart to seek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary. Matt. 26. 26. And as they were eating Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, &c.

2 Chr. 30. 18, 19. Isai. 50. 10. Jer. 31. 3. Psal. 77. from ver. 11 to the 12. I cry unto God with my voice, &c. V. 3.] I remembered God and was troubled, &c. V. 4.] Thou holdest mine eyes waking, &c. V. 7.] Will the Lord cast off for ever! Is his mercy clean gone for ever! Dost his promise fail for evermore? V. 10.] And I said, This is mine infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High, &c. Jon. 2. 4. — 7. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will look again towards thine holy Temple. V. 7.] When my soul fainteth within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayers came in unto thee in a thine holy Temple.

b Isai. 54. 7, 8, 9, 10. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. V. 8.] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy redeemer. V. 9.] For this is as the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more goe over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wrath with thee, nor rebuke thee. V. 10.] For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, nor shall the covenant of my peace be removed, faith the Lord that hath mercy on thee. Matt. 5. 3, 4. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of Heaven. V. 4.] Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Psal. 3. 2, 3.] For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplication, when I cried unto thee. Psal. 73. 21. — 22, 23.] Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency. V. 22.] So foolish was I and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee. V. 23.] Nevertheless I am continually with thee; thou hast held me by my right hand. Thel. 3. 8, 9.] Yea doubtless and I account all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, V. 9.] And he found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteouness which is of God by faith. Psal. 106. 17.] Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble; thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to heare. Psal. 43. 1. — 2.] Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against, &c. V. 2.] For thou art the God of my strength why dost thou cast me off? &c. V. 5.] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou utterly cast down within me? hope in God: for I will yet praise him who is the health of my countenance and my God.
part from iniquity; in which case (because promises are made, and this Sacrament is appointed, for the relief of weak and doubting Christians) he is to bewail his unbelief, and labour to have his doubts resolved, and so doing he may and ought to come to the Lords Supper, that he may be further strengthened.

The Name of Christ depart from iniquity. Isa. 50.10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servants, that walketh in darkness and hath no light, let him tarry in the Name of the Lord, and stay him upon his God. Ps. 66.18, 19, 20. If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. V. 19. But verily God hath heard me, he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. V. 20. Blessed be God who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

V. 31. He shall feed his flock like a Shepheard: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those which are with young. V. 29. He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. V. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength, they shall mount up with wings as Eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint. Mat. 11.28. Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Mat. 11.29. A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory. Mat. 26.28. For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. Mat. 9.24. And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

V. 32. And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief. V. 29. He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. V. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength, they shall mount up with wings as Eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

Q. May any who profess the faith, and desire to come to the Lords Supper, be kept from it?

A. Such as are found to be ignorant, or scandalous, notwithstanding their profession of the faith, and desire to come to the Lords Supper, may and ought to be kept from that Sacrament by the power which Christ hath left in his Church, until they receive instruction, and therefore who ever shall eat this Bread, and drink this Cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. V. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so, &c. V. 19. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. V. 30. For this cause many are weak, and sickly among you, and many sleep. V. 31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged, &c. Compared with Mat. 7.6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again, and rent you. And with 1 Cor. 5. to the end. And with Jude v. 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, having even the garment spotted with the fire. And with 1 Tim. 5. 24. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partakers of other mens sins. Keep thy self pure.
Q. What is required of them that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper in the time of the administration of it?

A. It is required of them that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, that, during the time of the administration of it, with all holy reverence and attention they wait upon God in that Ordinance, diligently observe the Sacramental Elements and actions, heedfully concern the Lords body, and affectionately meditate on his death and sufferings, and thereby stir up themselves to a vigorous exercise of their graces, in judging themselves, and forswearing for sin, in earnest hungring and thirsting after Christ, feeding on him by faith, receiving...
ving of his fulness, trusting in his merits, rejoicing, trusting in his fulness have we all received, and grace for grace. " * Phil. 3:19. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ the righteousness which is of God by faith. * P[sl.63.4.5. Thus will I bless thee while I live, will lift up mine hands in thy name. V.5.] My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips. 1 Cor.30.21. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, with great gladness; and the Levites, and the Priests praised the Lord day by day, singing with loud instruments to the Lord. 7 P[sl. 22.16. The meek shall eat and be satisfied; they shall praise the Lord that seek him; your heart shall live for ever. 2 Jer.50.5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, come and let us jay our selves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant, that shall not be forgotten. P[sl.55. Gather my saints together unto me, those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. 2 Art.1. 42. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayers.

2. What is the duty of Christians after they have received the Sacrament of the Lords Supper?

A. The duty of Christians after they have received the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, is, seriously to consider how they have behaved themselves therein, and with what success; if they find quickening and comfort, to bless God for it, beg the continuance of it, watch against relapses, fulfill their vows, and encourage themselves to a frequent attendance on that ordinance. Psal.85.8. I will hear what the Lord will speak, for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. 1 Cor.11.17 — 30.7. Now in this that I declare unto you, I praiy you not, that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse — V.30.] For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. V.31.] For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged. 2 Chr.30.1.21. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the Priests praised the Lord day by day, singing with loud instruments to the Lord. — Art.1.42 — 46.17. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayers. — V.46.] And they continuing daily with own accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singleness of heart; V.47.] Praising God, and having favour with all the people, &c. Psal.36.10. O continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness unto the upright in heart. Cant.3.4. It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loved, I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. 1 Chr.19.18. O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee. 1 Cor.10.3.4.5 — 11. And did all eat the same spiritual meat, V.4.] And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for the same spirit drank that followed them, and that Rock was Christ. V.5.] But with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. V.11.] Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. Psal.50.14. Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.
Do this as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lord's death till he come. 

\[1\] Cor. 11, 25, 26—46. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayer—V. 46.] And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. 

\[2\] 1 Cor. 11, 25—5, 6. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, then to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. V. 2.] Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God, &c. V. 3.] For a dream cometh through multitude of business, and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words. V. 4.] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools, that pay that he hath vowed. V. 5.] Better is it, that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. V. 6.] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error; wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? 

Psal. 123, 1, 2. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. V. 2.] Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their Masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her Intreacher; so wait our eyes upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us. Psal. 42, 5. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, for the help of his countenance—V. 8.] For the Lord will command his loving kindness in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life. Psal. 44, 3, 4, 5. O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me; let them bring me into thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. V. 4.] Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God, my exceeding joy; yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God—V. 5.] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God. 

\[3\] 2 Chron. 30, 18, 19. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manassish, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the Passover, otherwise than it was written. But Heshiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord pardon every one. V. 19.] That prepared his heart to seek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary. Isai. 1, 16. Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil—V. 18.] Come now, and let us reason together, faith the Lord, though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 

1 Cor. 7, 11. For behold this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yes what cleansing of your selves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vexation desirous, yea what zeal, yea what rioting in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter. 

1 Chron. 15, 12, 13, 14. And David laid unto them, ye are the chief of the Fathers of the Levites; sanctify your selves, both ye, and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. V. 13.] For because ye did it not at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we fought him not after the due order. V. 14.] So the Priests and Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the Ark of the Lord God of Israel.

Q. Wherein do the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper agree? 

A. The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper.
per, agree, in that the author of both is God, the spiritual part of both is Christ and his benefits, both are seals of the same Covenant, are to be dispensed by Ministers of the Gospel and by none other, and to be continued in the Church of Christ until his second coming.

you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, and after had IHimself broken, and gave to his disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. And he took the cup and gave thanks, saying, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 

Q. wherein do the Sacraments of Baptisme and the Lords Supper differ?

A. The Sacraments of Baptisme and the Lords Supper differ, in that, Baptisme is to be administered but once, with water, to be a sign and seal of our regeneration and ingrafting into Christ, and that even to infants, whereas the Lords Supper is to be administered often, in the Elements of bread and wine, to represent and exhibit Christ's death and being buried for us, according to his mercy, he saved us, by washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Ghost. 

Gal. 3:27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

Gen. 17:7-9. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations: And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations. 

Acts 2:38,39. Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 

V. 16. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 

Job 1:33. And I knew that he would comfort me concerning all my substance, which I have yet left in my house.
as spiritual nourishment to the soul, and to confirm our
continuance and growth in him, and that only to such
as are of years and ability to examine themselves.

The Lord Jesus Christ: wherein he was bled to take bread. V. 14. And when he had given thanks, he brake
it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. V. 25. After the same manner also he took the Cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V. 26. For as oft as ye eat this bread, &c. 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the
Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? * 1 Cor. 11. 28. 29. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup. V. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

Q. What is Prayer?
A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God, in
the Name of Christ, by the help of his Spirit, with
confession of our sins, and thankful acknowledgment
of his mercies.

Q. Are we to pray unto God only?
A. God only being able to search the hearts, hear the
requests, pardon the sins, and fulfil the desires of all,
and only to be believed in, and worshiped with religious
worship, prayer, which is a special part thereof, is to
and forgive, and do.

and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest: for thou, even thou only
knowest the hearts of all the children of men. Acts 1. 24. And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord
who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. Rom. 8. 27. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints according to the will of God. * Eph. 6. 5. 2. O thou that hearest prayers, to thee shall all flesh come.

* Mic. 7. 18. Who is a God like unto thee that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his inheritance, &c. * Psal. 145. 18. 19. The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. V. 19. He will fulfill the desires of them that fear him, he also will hear their cry, and will save them. * Rom. 10. 14. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? &c. * Mat. 4. 10. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou &c. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Unto the Church of God which is at
Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call
upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs, and ours.
Q. What is it to pray in the name of Christ?

A. To pray in the Name of Christ, is, in obedience to his command, and in confidence on his promises, to ask mercy for his sake, not by bare mentioning of his Name, but by drawing our encouragement to pray, and our boldness, strength, and hope of acceptance in prayer from Christ and his mediation.

If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it. Job. 14. 6. Heherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and receive, that your joy may be full. Dan. 9. 14. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servants, and of thy supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. Matt. 7. 21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of heaven, but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Heb. 4. 14, 15, 16. Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. V. 15. For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with a feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. V. 16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. 1 Job. 5. 13, 14, 15. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. V. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us. V. 15. And if we know that he heareth whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Q. Why are we to pray in the name of Christ?

A. The sinfulness of man, and his distance from God by reason thereof, being so great as that we can have no access into his presence without a Mediator; and there being none in heaven or earth appointed to, or fit for that glorious work, but Christ alone; we are to pray in no other name but his only.

Joab. 14. 6. Jesus faith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. Isa. 59. 2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. Eph. 3. 12. In whom we have boldness, and access with confidence, by the faith of him. v Job. 6. 27. Labour not for the meat that perisheth, but for the meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, for him hath God the Father sealed. Heb. 7. 25. 16, 27. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing that he ever liveth to make intercession for them. V. 27. For such an High Priest became us who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens. V. 27. Who needeth not daily as those High Priests, to offer up sacrifice first for his own sins, and then for the people's ; for this he did once, when he offered himself. 1 Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. Col. 3. 17. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. Heb. 13. 15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips, giving thanks in his name.

Q. Here:
Q. How doth the Spirit help us to pray?

A. We not knowing what to pray for as we ought, the Spirit helpeth our infirmities, by enabling us to understand both for whom, and what, and how prayer is to be made, and by working and quickning in our hearts (although not in all persons, nor at all times in the same measure) those apprehensions, affections, and graces, which are requisite for the right performance of that duty.

Rom. 8.26, 27. Like as the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; for we know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. V. 27. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints according to the will of God. Psal. 14.7. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble; thou wilt prepare thine heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. Zech. 1.12. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplications, and they shall look upon the whom they have pierced, and mourn, &c.

Q. For whom are we to pray?

A. We are to pray for the whole Church of Christ, upon earth; for Magistrates and Ministers; for our selves, our brethren, yea our enemies, and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter, but not for the dead, nor for those that are known to have sinned unto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints. Psal. 138.9. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; feed them also, and lift them up for ever. 1 Tim. 2:1, 2. I exhort therefore that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men. V. 2. For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. Col. 4.3. Withal praying also for us, that God would open to us a door of utterance, to speak the mysteries of Christ, for which I am also in bonds. Gen. 32:11. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brethren, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, &c. Jam. 5:16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

Mat. 5:44. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. 1 Tim. 2:1, 2. See above in [c] b. 2 Sam. 17:20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. 2 Sam. 7:20. Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that is may continue for ever before thee, for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it; and wilt thou bless the house of thy servant be blessed for ever. 2 Sam. 12:21, 22, 23. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. V. 22. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? V. 23. But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.
Q. For what things are we to pray?

A. We are to pray for all things tending to the glory of God, the welfare of the Church, our own, or others good, but not for any thing that is unlawful.

Q. How are we to pray?

A. We are to pray with an awful apprehension of the Majesty of God, and deep sense of our own unworthiness, necessities, and sins, with penitent, thankful, and enlarged hearts, with understanding, faith, sincerity, hear, then offer the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil.

-but in every thing, by prayer, and supplication, with thankful, and known to God: Thimannah answered, and said, No, my Lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.

Therefore I pray unto you, What ever things ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. The Lord is nigh unto all that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of fainted lips.
fervency, love, and perseverance, waiting upon him, with humble submission to his will.

Q. What rule hath God given for our direction in the duty of prayer?

A. The whole Word of God is of use to direct us in the duty of praying; but the special rule of direction, is that form of prayer which our Saviour Christ taught his Disciples, commonly called the Lords Prayer.

Q. How is the Lords Prayer to be used?

A. The Lords Prayer is not only for direction, as a pattern according to which we are to make other prayers, but may also be used as a prayer, so that it be done with understanding, faith, reverence, and other graces necessary to the right performance of the duty of prayer.

Q. Of how many parts doth the Lords Prayer consist?

A. The Lords Prayer consists of three parts, a Preface, Petitions, and a Conclusion.

Q. What doth the Preface of the Lords Prayer teach us?

A. The Preface of the Lords Prayer [contained in these words, Our Father which art in heaven] teacheth us, when we pray, to draw near to God with confidence of his fatherly goodness, and our interest therein, with then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

Rom. 8.15. For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.
reverence and all other child-like dispositions, heavenly affections, and due apprehensions of his sovereign power, Majesty, and gracious condescension, as also to pray with and for others.

Ps. 123.1. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Lam. 2.41. Let us lift up our heart and hands unto God in the heavens. 2 Pet. 3.16. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness, and of thy glory. Where is thy zeal, and thy strength, the foundling of thy bowels, and thy mercies towards me? are they restrained? V.16 Doubtless thou art our Father; though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not, thou, O Lord, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy Name is from everlasting. Neb. 1.4, 5, 6. And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I fainted and was: and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven. V. 5. And said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth Covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his Commandments. V.6. Let thine ear be now attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night for the children of Israel thy servants, &c.

A. In the first petition, [which is, Hallowed be thy name,] acknowledging the utter inabiliity and indisposition that is in our selves & all men to honour God aright; we pray that God would by his grace enable and incline us and others to know, to acknowledge and highly to esteem him, his titles, attributes, ordinances, word, of God. Ps. 51.15. O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise. Ps. 67.2, 3. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations. V.3. Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. Ps. 83.18. That men may know that thou alone art Jehovah, art the most High over all the earth. Psa. 102.11, 12, 13.---15. For thou art great, and dost wondrous things; thou art God alone. V.11. Teach me thy way, O Lord; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy Name. V.12. I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart, and will glorifie thy Name for evermore. V.13. For great is thy mercy towards me, and thou hast delivered my soul from the low hell.---V.15. But thou, O Lord, art a God full of Compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plentiful in mercy and truth. p 2 Thes. 3.1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. Ps. 147.19, 20. He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and judgments unto Israel. V. 20. He hath not dealt so with any nation; and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord. Ps. 138.1, 2, 3. I will praise thee with my whole heart; before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. V. 2. I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindness; and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name. V.3. In the day when I cried thou answerest me, and strengthenest me with strength in my soul. 2 Cor. 1.4, 5. Now thanks be to God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place. V.15. For we are to God a sweet savour of Christ in them that are saved, and in them that perish.
works, and whatsoever he is pleased to make himself known by, and to glorifie him in thought, word, and deed; that he would prevent and remove Atheism, ignorance, idolatry, profaneness, and whatsoever is dishonourable to him; and by his over-ruling providence, direct and dispose of all things to his own glory.

Ps. 145. Throughout. I will extoll thee, O God, my King, &c. Ps. 8. throughout. O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! &c. Ps. 103. 1. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless his holy Name. Ps. 19. 14. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditations of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord our strength, and our Redeemer. Phil. 1. 9. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgment. V. 11.] Being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God. Ps. 67. 1, 2, 3, 4. God be merciful unto us, and bless us, and cause his face to shine upon us. V. 2. That thy way may be known upon earth, and thy saving health among all Nations. V. 3.] Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. V. 4.] O let the nations be glad and rejoice; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Eph. 1. 17, 18. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of Glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him. V. 18.] The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. * Psalm 97. 7. Confounded be all they that serveaven Images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him all ye gods. Psalm 74. 18. Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name. V. 22.] Arise, O God, plead thine own cause; remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily. V. 23.] Forget not the voice of mine enemies, the tumult of those that rise up against thee, encreaseth continually. 2 Kin. 19. 15, 16. And Hebrews prayed unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the Kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. V. 16.] Lord bow down thine ear and hear; open, Lord, thine eyes and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib which hath sent him to reproach the living God. 2 Chron. 20. 6. 10, 11, 12. And [Jehoiakim] said, O Lord God of our fathers, Art not thou God in heaven, and rulest not thou over all the Kingdoms of the earth? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? V. 10.] And now behold the children of Ammon, and Moab, &c. V. 11.] Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come and call us out of our possessions which thou hast given us to inherit. V. 12.] O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee. Psalm 83. throughout. Keep thou not silence, O God; hold not thy peace, &c. Psalm 140. 3. Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings. V. 8.] Grant not, O Lord, the desires of the wicked; further not his wicked devices, lest they exalt themselves.

Q. What do we pray for in the second Petition?

A. In the second Petition, (which is, Thy Kingdom come,) acknowledging our selves and all mankind to be by nature under the dominion of sinne and Sat-
and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

18. Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let them also that hate him flee before him. 

V.18.] Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gladness for men, yes, for the rebellious also; that the Lord God might dwell among them. 

Rev. 12.10,11. And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast out, which accused them before God day and night. V.11.] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death. 

2 Thes.3.1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. 

Rom.10.1. Brethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God is, That they might be saved. 

Philel.1.9.—20. I pray for them, I pray not for the world; but for them that thou hast given me, for they are thine. 

V.20.] Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. 

Rom.11.25,26. For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (left ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 

V.26.] And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the deliverer, and God shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. 

Psalm 67. throughout. God be merciful unto us, and blest us, and cause his face, &c. 

Matt.9.38. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth labourers into his harvest. 

2 Thes.3.1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. 

Mal.3.1, 2. For from the rising of the sun, even to the going down of the same, my Name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered up unto my Name, and a pure offering; for my Name shall be great among the Heathen, with the Lord of Hosts. 

Zeph.3.9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the Name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent. 

1 Tim. 2.1, 2. I exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, in entreaties, and thanksgivings be made for all men. V.2.] For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. 

1 Thess. 4.9, 20. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word; V.20.] By stretching forth thine hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy child Jesus. 

Eph. 6.18, 19, 20. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints, V.19.] And for me, that utterance may be given
Q. what do we pray for in the third Petition?

A. In the third petition, (which is, Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven) acknowledging that by nature we and all men are not only utterly unable and unwilling to know and do the will of God, but prone to rebel against his word, to repine and murmur against his Providence, and wholly inclined to do the will of the flesh, and of the devil: We pray, that God would by his gracious influence and operation, bring us to our senses and dispositions, and to a heart of submission to his Kingly will and pleasure.

Rom. 7. 18. For I know that in me, that is in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. Job. 21. 14. Therefore they lay unto God, Depart from us: we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. 1 Cor. 2. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. Exod. 17. 7. And he called the name of the place Miṣsāh and Mēribah; because the children of Israel murmured against God, and of the children of Israel, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? Num. 14. 2. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, would God that we had died in this wilderness.

Eph. 2. 1. Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.
his Spirit take away from our selves and others, all blin

dness, a, weakness a, indisposedness, a, and perversenens of

heart, and by his grace make us able and willing to

know, do, and submit to his will in all things, with the

like humility, a, cheerfulness, a, faithfulness, a, diligence, e,

zeal, sincerity, e, and constancy c, as the Angels do in

heaven.

eyes of your understanding being enlightened that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and

what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. " Eph. 3. 16. That he would grant you,

according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by the Spirit in the inner man.

x Mat. 26. 40, 41. And he cometh to the Disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What

could ye do: watch with me one hour? V. 41.] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation;

the Spirit indeed is willing but the flesh is weak. x Fer. 31. 8, 19. I have surely heard Ephraim

bemoaning himself thus, thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to

to the yoke. Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God. V. 19.] Surely,

after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed I arose upon my thigh; I was ashamed,

eye even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. v Psal. 119. 33— 35, 36.

Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the Law of the Lord, —— V. 8.] I will keep thy

statutes, O forsake me not utterly—— V. 35.] Make me to go in the paths of thy commandments,

for therein do I delight. V. 36.] Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. A. T.

21. 14. And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. 

x Mic. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee O man, what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee but to do justly,

and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God.

b Psal. 103. 2. Save the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with singing.

Job 1. 21. And [Job] said, Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. z Sim. 15, 25, 26. And the King said unto Zalok, Carry back the Ark of

God into the City; if I shall find favor in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and show me both it, and his habitation. V. 26.] But if he say thus, I have no delight in thee, behold, here I am, let him do to me as seemeth him good. b Isai. 38, 3. And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy light, and have walked therein with integrity. V. 5.] O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes. d Rom. 12. 11. Nay fruitful in good works, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. e Psal. 119. 80. Let my heart be found in thy

statutes, that I Be not ashamed.

f Psal. 119. 12. I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes always even to the end. z Isai. 6. 2, 3. Above is the heavens each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. V. 3.] And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

g Psal. 103. 20, 21. Bless the Lord ye his Angels that excel in strength, and do his commandments, 

hearkening unto the voice of his word. V. 11.] Bless ye the Lord all ye his hoasts, ye ministers of his

that do his pleasure. Mat. 18. 10. Take heed ye despise not one of these little ones; for, I say unto you, in heaven their Angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

2. What do we pray for in the fourth Petition?

A. In the fourth Petition, (which is, Give us

this day our daily bread,) acknowledging that in A-

dam, and by our fin, we have forfeited our right to

all the outward blessings of this life, and deserve to be
wholly deprived of them by God, and to have them curfed to us in the use of them, and that neither they of themselves are able to sustain us, nor we to merit, or by our own industry to procure them, but prone to defire, and use them unlawfully, we pray for our selves and others, that both they and we, waiting upon the providence of God from day to day in the use of lawful means, may, of his free gift, and as to his fatherly wisdom shall seem best, enjoy a competent portion of them, and have the same continued and blessed unto us in our holy and comfortable use of them, and con-
tentment in them; and be kept from all things that are contrary to our temporal support and comfort.  

we brought nothing into this world; and it is certain we can carry nothing out. food and raiment let us be therewith content. Prov. 30. 8. 9. Remove from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches: feed me with food convenient for me. V. 9. Left I be full, and deny thee, and say, who is the Lord? and left I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

Q. **What do we pray for in the fifth Petition?**

A. In the fifth Petition, which is, [Forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors;] acknowledging that we and all others are guilty both of original and actual sin, and thereby become debtors to the justice of God, and that neither we, nor any other creature can make the least satisfaction for that debt; we pray for our selves and others, that God of his free grace would, through the obedience and satisfaction of Christ apprehended and applied by faith, acquit us both from the guilt and punishment of sin, accept us in his beloved, continue his favour and grace to us, pardon our daily failings, and fill us with peace and joy in giving us daily more and more assurance of forgiveness, which we that understand, none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way, &c. — V. 19. that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God, &c. — Mat. 18. 24, 25. And when he had began to reckon, one was brought unto him who owed him ten thousand talents. V. 25. But far as much as he had not to pay, his Lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. P/l/.130. 34. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? V. 4. But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayst be feared. Rom. 3. 24, 25. 26. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, V. 15. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. V. 26. To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him who believeth in Jesus. Heb. 9. 22. And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood is no remission. Eph. 1. 6, 7. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. V. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

2 Pet. 1. 12. Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord. Hos. 14. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously; so will we render the calves of our lips. Jer. 14. 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy names sake; for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee. b

Rom. 15. 13. Now the Lord of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. P/l/. 51. 7, 8, 9, 10. — 12. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. V. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. V. 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. V. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. V. 12. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free Spirit.
are the rather imboldened to ask, and encouraged to expect when we have this testimony in our selves, that we from the heart forgive others their offences.

Q. What we pray for in the sixth Petition?

A. In the sixth Petition, (which is, And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil,) acknowledging that the most wise, righteous, and gracious God, for divers holy and just ends, may so order things, that we may be assaulted, foiled, and for a time led captive by temptations, that Satan, the world, and the flesh are ready powerfully to draw us aside and insnare us, and that we, even after the pardon of our sins, by reason of our corruption, weakness, and want of watchfulness, are not only subject to be tempted, and forward to expose our selves unto temptations, but also of our selves unable and unwilling to resist them, to recover out of God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. And 2 Chron. 32. 31. Howbeit in the busi- ness of the Ambas- sadors of the Princes of Babylon who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 1 Chron. 21. 1. And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 2. Luk. 21. 34. And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Mark 4. 19. And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. 3. Jam. 1. 14. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. 4. Gal. 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 5. Mat. 6. 11. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation, the Spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 6. Mat. 26. 69, 70, 71, 72. Now Peter was without in the palace, and a damsel came to him, saying, Thou art with Jesus of Galilee. V. 70. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. V. 71. And when he was gone into the porch, another maid saw him, and said to them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth. V. 72. And again he denied with an oath, saying, I know not the man. Gal. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14. Left Satan should get an advantage of us, for we are not ignorant of his devices. V. 12. But furthermore when I came to Tross to preach Christ's Gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord. V. 13. I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went thence to Macedonia. V. 14. Now thanks be unto God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place. 2. Chr. 18. 3. And Ahesh king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramoth Gilad? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the war. Compared with 1 Chron. 19. 1. And Jehu the son of Hanani the Seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee before the Lord.
they and to improve them, and worthy to be left under
the power of them, we pray, that God would so over-
rule the world and all in it, subdue the flesh, and re-
strain Satan, order all things, bestow and bless all
means of grace, and quicken us to watchfulness in the
use of them, that we and all his people may by his pro-
denance be kept from being tempted to sin, or, if tempted,
that by his spirit we may be powerfully supported and
enabled to stand in the hour of temptation, or, when
this body of death? Eph. 2:1, 3, 4. And Satan stood up against Israel and provoked David to
number Israel. v. 2.] And David said to Joab, and the rulers of the people, goe number Israel from
Berseba to Dan, &c. v. 3.] And Joab answered, The Lord make his people an hundred times so
many more as they be; but my lord the King, are they not my lords servants? why then doth my lord
require this thing? why will he be a cause of tribulation to Israel? v. 4.] Nevertheless the Kings word
prevailed against Joab; wherefore Joab departed, and went, &c. 2 Chr. 16:7, 8, 9, 10. And at that time
Hanani the seer came to Asa King of Judah, and said to him, because thou hast dealt on the King of
Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the King of Syria escaped out of thine
hand. v. 8.] Were not the Ethiopians and Lubins a huge host? &c. and yet because thou didst rely on
the Lord, he delivered them into thine hand. v. 9.] For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro, throughout
the earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect towards him; herein thou
hast done foolishly, therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars. v. 10.] Thus Asa was wroth with
the seer, and put him into a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing, and
Asa oppressed some of the people the same time. * Psal. 8l. l l, 12. But my people would not hearken
unto my voice; and Israel would have none of me. v. 12.] So I gave them up unto their hearts lust,
and they walked in their own counsels. * Jer. 17:15. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of
the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 7 Psal. 5l. 10. Create in me a clean heart,
O God, and renew a right spirit within me. Psal. 119:133. Order my steps in thy word, and let
not my iniquity have dominion over me. 2 Cor. 12:7, 8. And lest I should be exalted above
measure, through the abundance of revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messien-
g of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. v. 8.] For this thing I besought the
Lord thrice that it might depart from me. * 1 Cor. 10:13. Wherefore let him that thinketh he
stands take heed lest he fall. v. 13.] There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common
to man; but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able, but will with
the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. Heb. 13:10, 11. Now the
God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus Christ that great shepherd of the sheep,
through the blood of the everlasting covenant, v. 21.] Make you perfect in every good work, to do
his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, &c. Matt.
26:27. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, &c. * Phil. 19:13. Keep back thy servant
also from presumptuous sins; let not them have dominion over me, then shall I be upright, and innocent
from the great transgression. * Eph. 3:14, 15, 16, 17. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father
of our Lord Jesus Christ, v. 15.] Of whom the whole family of heaven and earth is named, v. 16.] That
he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his spirit
in the inner man; v. 17.] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted, &c.
* Thes. 3: 13. To the end he may establish your hearts unblamable in holiness before God, even our Fa-
ther at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his Saints. Jude v. 14. Now unto him that is
able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exced-
ing joy.
fallen, raised again and recovered out of it, and have a sanctified use and improvement thereof, that our sanctification and salvation may be perfected, Satan trodden under our feet, and we fully freed from sin, temptation, and all evil for ever.

[Ps. 114:9.]
Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit.

[1 Pet. 5:8.9.10, Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the Devil as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.

V.9.]
Whom refit ftrife fail in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

V.10.
But the God of all peace, who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. 1 2 Cor. 1:3.7. — 3. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

V.9.]
For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong; this also we wish, even your perfection.

2 Rom. 16:20. And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, &c. Zech. 3:2. And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan, even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee. Is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? Luk. 22:31,32. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

V.3.2. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, &c. 2 Job. 17:5. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 1 Thes. 5:23. And the very God of peace sanctify thee wholly, and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Q. What doth the conclusion of the Lords Prayer teach us?

A. The conclusion of the Lords Prayer, (which is, For thine is the Kingdom, the power and the glory for ever, Amen b,) teacheth us to enforce our petitions with arguments, which are to be taken not from any worthinesse in our selves, or in any other creature, but from God d, and with our prayers to join praises, ascribing to God alone eternal sovereignty, omnipotency, and

* Rom. 15:30. Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye unite together with me in your prayers to God for me. d Dan. 9:4—7,8,9.—16,17.

18,19. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him, and keep his Commandments.

V.7. O Lord, righteous are belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, &c.

V.8. O Lord, unto us confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, to our fathers, because we have trespassed against thee.

V.9. To the Lord our God belongeth mercies, and forgivenes, though we have rebelled against him. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy City Jerusalem, &c.

V.17. Now therefore, O our God, hearken the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon the Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake.

V.18. O my God, encline thine ear, and behold our desolation, and the City that is called by thy Name, for we do not present our supplications before thee for thy righteousness, but for thy great mercies.

V.19. O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do; defer not for thine own sake, O my God, for thy City and thy people are called by thy Name.

* Phil. 4:6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

[156]
[157]

Glorious excellency, in regard whereof, as he is able and willing to help us, so we by faith are imbodied to plead with him that he would, and quietly to rely upon him that he will fulfill our requests, and to testify this our desire and assurance, we say, Amen.

God of Israel, our Father for ever. V. 11.] Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens, and in the earth is thine: thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. V. 12.] Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power, and might. —— &c. V. 13.] Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and bless thy glorious Name. 8 Eph. 3. 10, 21. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we can ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us V. 21.] Unto him be glory in the Church of Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. Luk. 11. 13. If we then being evil know how to give good gifts unto our children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him. 6 2 Chro. 20. 6,—11. And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art thou God in heaven? And rulest thou over all the Kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? —— V. 11.] Behold I say how they reward us, to come to call us out of the possession which thou hast given us to inherit. 1 2 Chro. 14. 11. And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O Lord our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go out against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. 1 Cor. 14. 16. Also when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Rev. 22. 20, 21. He which testifieth these things, faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. V. 21.] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.
The Humble

ADVICE

Of the

ASSEMBLIE

OF

DIVINES

Now by Authority of

PARLIAMENT

Sitting at

WESTMINSTER,

Concerning

A Shorter Catechisme:
With the Proofs thereof at large out of the Scriptures.

Presented by them lately to both Houses of

PARLIAMENT.

LONDON,
Printed by A. Maxey for John Rothwell at the Fountain in
Gold-Smiths Row in Cheap-side, 1658.
SODIS

DIVINAE

INSTITUTIO

NARRATIONIS

HOC VOCANDI LIBER

HOC VITAE HISPANIARUM

LAETITIAE

LUCINAE

Socio

Impensis et per officii beneficiorum

Patris Ioannis Baptizatorum

S. Iacobi

in loco seorsime

1738
Die Lune 15. Septemb. 1643.

It is this day Ordered by the Lords and Commons in Parliament assembled, That this Shorter Catechism be forthwith Printed and Published, wherein Mr. Henry Roborough and Mr. Adoniram Byfield, Scribes of the Assembly of Divines, are required to use all possible care and diligence, that it be from time to time faithfully and exactly done; and for preventing of all abuse therein; It is further Ordered, That no person whatsoever, do presume to Print, or Reprint the same in any Volume, but only such as shall be appointed and authorized thereunto by the said Scribes. And that no person or persons, shall presume to sell, barter, or any way to spread or convey any Book or Copies of the said Catechism, Printed without the appointment aforesaid, upon pain of forfeiture of the whole Impression, if any such be so Printed; and of all such Books or Copies thereof, as shall be offered to sale, bartering, or be any other ways spread; and all and every person offending in any of the premises, to be liable to such farther punishment, as the contempt of an Ordinance of Parliament shall deserve, provided that this restriction of Printing shall continue for one whole year, and no longer.

[Signatures]

Mr. Brown Cleric. Parliamentorum.
TO THE
RIGHT HONORABLE
THE
LORDS and COMMONS
Assembled in:
PARLIAMENT:
The Humble Advice of the
ASSEMBLY of DIVINES
Sitting at
WESTMINSTER:
Concerning
A Shorter Catechisme.

Quest. What is the chief end of Man?

Answ. Man's chief end is to glorify God, and to enjoy him for ever. 

1 Cor. 10:31. Wherefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Rom. 11:36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever. Amen. 

Ps. 73:25. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. V. 16. My flesh and my heart faileth, but God is the strength of my heart and my portion for ever. V. 27. For lo thou shalt perish, thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. V. 18. But it is good for me to draw near to God, I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.
Q. What rule hath God given to direct us how we may glorifie and enjoy him?

A. The Word of God (which is contained in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament) is the only rule to direct us how we may glorifie and enjoy him.

Q. What do the Scriptures principally teach?

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires.

Q. What is God?

A. God is a Spirit, Infinite, Eternal, and Unchangeable, in his Being, Wisdom, Power, Holiness, Justice, Goodness and Truth.
created, by sinning against God.\(^1\) 

By law, 
mande\(\) be 

de\(\) man' 

The 

fig-leaves together and made themselves aprons. V. 8.] And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst the trees of the garden: V. 13.] And the Lord God said unto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? and the woman said, the serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Eccles. 7.19. Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.

Q. What is sin? 
A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of the Law of God.\(^b\)

Q. What was the sin whereby our first Parents fell from the estate, wherein they were created? 
A. The sin whereby our first parents fell from the state, wherein they were created, was their eating the forbidden fruit.\(^c\) 

man which thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I did eat.

Q. Did all mankind fall in Adam's first transgression? 
A. The Covenant being made with Adam not only for himself, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him, and fell with him in his first transgression.\(^d\) 

the garden thou mayst freely eat. V. 17.] But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Rom. 5.12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men for that all have sinned. 1 Cor. 15.21. For since by man came death, by man also came the resurrection of the dead. V. 22.] For as in Adam all die, so in Christ shall all be made alive.

Q. Into what estate did the fall bring mankind? 
A. The Fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.\(^e\) 

Q. Wherein consists the sinfulness of that estate wherein man fell? 
B A. The
A. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consists in the guilt of Adams first sin, the want of Original righteousness, and the corruption of his whole nature, which is commonly called original sin, together with all actual transgressions which proceed from it.

Q. What is the misery of that estate whereinto man fell?

A. All mankind by their Fall, lost communion with God, are under his wrath and curse, and so made liable to all miseries in this life, to death it self, and to the pains of hell for ever.

Q. Did God leave all mankind to perish in the state of sin and misery?

A. God having out of his mere good pleasure from all eternity, elected some to everlasting life, did enter into a covenant of grace, to deliver them out of the estate of sin and misery, and to bring them into an estate of Salvation by a Redeemer.
Q. Who is the Redeemer of God's Elect?
A. The onely Redeemer of God's Elect, is the Lord Jesus Christ, who being the eternal Son of God, became man, and so was, and continueth to be God and man in two distinct Natures, and one Person for ever.

all to be testified in due time. 1 Tim. 2.5. For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

V. 6. Who gave himself a ransom for many.

Wherefore, verily conceived of the womb, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. Gal. 4.4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law.

Rom. 9.5. Whole are the Fathers and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all God blessed for ever. Luke 13.5. And the Angel answered and laid unto her, the Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also the Holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Gal. 2.19. For in him dwell all the fulnesses of the Godhead, bodily. Heb. 7.24. But this man because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable Priesthood. V. 25. Wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost that come to God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Q. How did Christ being the Son of God become man?
A. Christ the Son of God became man, by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, and born of her, yet without sin.

that through death he might destroy him who had the power of death, that is the Devil. V. 16. For verily he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou didst not, but a body hast thou prepared me. Matt. 26.38. Then saith he unto them, my soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death, tarry ye here and watch with me. Luke 1.31. Behold thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus. V. 35. vide supra V. 42. And the spake out with a loud voice and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Gal. 44 vide supra. 1 Heb. 4.15. For we have not an High-Priest which cannot be touched with the feelings of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Heb. 7.26. For such an High-Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners and made higher then the heavens.

Q. What offices doth Christ execute as our Redeemer?
A. Christ as our Redeemer, executeth the Offices of a Prophet, of a Priest, and of a King, both in his estate of humiliation and exaltation.

Matt. 3.22. For Moses truly said unto the Fathers, a Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me, him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. Heb. 1.15. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh, for if they escaped not who refused him.
him that speaketh on earth, much more shall not we sleep, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. Compared with 1 Cor. 13. Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to youward is not weak, but is mighty in you. Heb. 5. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an High-Priest, but he that said unto him, thou art my Son to day have I begotten thee. As he faith also in another place V. 6. Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. V. 7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him who is able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared. Ps. 2. 6. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Sion. Isa. 9. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulders, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. V. 7. Of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his Kingdom to order it and to establish it with judgment and justice, from henceforth even for ever, the zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. Matt. 21. 5. Tell ye the daughter of Sion behold thy King cometh unto thee, meek and sitting upon an ass and a colt the foal of an ass. Ps. 2. 8. Ask of me and I will give thee the Heathen for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession, thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a Potters vessel. V. 10. Be wise now therefore, oh ye Kings, be instructed ye Judges of the earth. V. 11. Serve the Lord with fear and rejoice with trembling.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Prophet?

A. Christ executed the office of a Prophet, in revealing to us by his word and Spirit the will of God for our salvation.

* Heb. 1. 8. No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. 1 Pet. 1. 10. Of which salvation the Prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you. V. 11. Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ, which was in them did signify, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow. V. 12. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the Angels desire to look into. Job. 15. 15. Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth, but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Job. 20. 31. These things are written, that you might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you might have life through his name.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Priest?

* Heb. 9. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conciunces from dead works to serve the living God. V. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. x Heb. 2. 17. In all things he behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High-Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.
Q. How doth Christ execute the Office of a King?

A. Christ executeth the Office of a King, in subduing us to himself, in ruling, and defending us and restraining and conquering all his and our enemies.

Q. Wherein did Christ's humiliation consist?

A. Christ's humiliation consisted in his being born, and in a low condition, made under the law, undergoing the miseries of this life, the wrath of God, and the cursed death of the cross, in being buried, and continuing under the power of death for a time.


...and the cursed death of the cross, in being buried, and continuing under the power of death for a time.

...and the cursed death of the cross, in being buried, and continuing under the power of death for a time.

and in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inn. 

And when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. 

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 

For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. 

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground, he hath no form nor comeliness, and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should esteem him. 

He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief, and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised and we esteemed him not. 

And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama saba'thanai: that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? 

Being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 

And he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures.

As Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Whom God hath raised having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. 

For David speaketh concerning him, I fore-knew the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. 

Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope.

Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer that thy holy One to see corruption.

He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither did his flesh see corruption.
Q. *Wherein consists Christ's Exaltation?*

_A. Christ's Exaltation consists in his rising again from the dead on the third day, in ascending up into heaven, in sitting at the right hand of God the Father, and in coming to judge the world at the last day._

The Lord had spoken to them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

_Eph. 1.20._ Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places.

_Aff. 1.11._ Which also saith, ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven, this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner, as ye have seen him go into heaven.

Chap. 17. v. 31. He hath appointed a day, in the which he shall judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men in that he hath raised him from the dead.

Q. *How are we made partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ?*

_A. We are made partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ, by the effectual application of it to us, by his holy Spirit._

_John 1.11, 12._ V. 11.] He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

_V. 12._ But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.

_Tit. 3.5, 6._ V. 5.] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he gathered us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost.

_V. 6._ Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

Q. *How doth the Spirit apply to us the Redemption purchased by Christ?*

_A. The Spirit applieth to us the Redemption purchased by Christ by working faith in us, and thereby uniting us to Christ, in our effectual Calling._

_Eph. 1.3, 14._ V. 13.] In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation, in whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise.

_V. 14._ Which is an earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession unto the praise of his glory.

_Job 6.37, 38._ V. 37.] All that the Father giveth me shall come unto me, and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

_V. 39._ And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which I have given, I should lose nothing, but should raise it again at the last day.

_Eph. 2.8._ By grace ye are saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God.

_Eph. 3.17._ That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love.

_Cor. 1.9._ God is faithful by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.
Q. What is effectual calling?

A. Effectual calling is the work of God's Spirit, whereby convincing us of our sin and misery, enlightening our minds in the knowledge of Christ, and renewing our wills, he doth persuade and enable us to embrace Jesus Christ, freely offered to us in the Gospel.

the world began. 2 Thess. 13. 19. V. 13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. V. 14. Wherefore he hath called you by your Gospel to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. a 1 Thess. 2. 13. Now when they heard this they were pricked in their hearts, and laid unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, men and brethren what shall we do? a 1 Thess. 2. 13. To open their eyes and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. b Ezek. 36. 26, 27. V. 16. A new heart also I will give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you hearts of flesh. V. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments and do them. c Job. 44. 45. V. 44. No man can come unto me except the Father which hath sent me draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. V. 45. As it is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father cometh unto me. Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Q. What benefits do they that are effectually called partake of in this life?

A. They that are effectually called do in this life partake of Justification, Adoption, Sanctification, and the several benefits which in this life do either accompany or flow from them.

justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. d Eph. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. e 1 Cor. 1. 30. Of him are ye in Christ Jesus who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

Q. What is Justification?

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace wherein he pardoneth all our sins, and accepteth us as righteous by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. Rom. 4. 6. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. V. 7. Saying blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whole sins are covered. V. 8. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
2 Cor. 5.19. Towi, teous in his sight, d, onely for the righteousness of that Christ imputed to us, e, and received by Faith alone.

For he hath made him to be for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. e Rom. 5.9. For if by one man's offence, death reigned, by one much more, they which receive abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ. V. 18.] Therefore, as by the offence of one, judgment came upon all men unto condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. V. 19.] As by one man's disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. f Gal. 2.16. Knowing that man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. Phil 3.9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

Q. What is Adoption?
A. Adoption is an act of Gods free grace, whereby we are received into the number, and have a right to all the privileges of the sons of God.

1 John 3.1. Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God; therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. h 1 Job 12. As many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Rom. 8.17. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be we suffer with him, that we may be glorified also together.

Q. What is Sanctification?
A. Sanctification is the work of Gods free grace, whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of God, and are enabled more and more to die unto sin, and live unto righteousness.

2 Thef. 2.13. God whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of God, k and are enabled more and more to die unto sin, and live unto righteousness. l

And that ye put on that new man which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. l Rom. 6.4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. V. 6.] Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Rom. 8.1. There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Q. What are the benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from Justification, Adoption, and Sanctification?
A. The benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from Justification, Adoption, and Sanctification are...
are assurance of God's love, peace of conscience, * Rom. 5.1. Therefore being justified by faith we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 2. I By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. V. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost which is given unto us. * Rom. 14.17. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink: but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost. * Prov. 4.18. The path of the just, is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. P 1. 9. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. I Pet. 1.5. Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

Q. What benefits do believers receive from Christ, at death?

A. The souls of believers are at their death made perfect in holiness, and do immediately pass into glory, and their bodies being still united to Christ, do rest in their graves, till the resurrection.

written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. * 2 Cor. 5.1. For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. V. 6. Therefore we are confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. V. 8. We are confident I say, and willing, rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Phil. 1.23. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better. Luke 23.43. And Jesus said unto him, verily, I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. * 1 Thes. 4.14. For if we believe Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him. * Isa. 57.2. He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. * 69.12. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. V. 27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be consumed within me.

Q. What benefit do believers receive from Christ at the resurrection?

A. At the resurrection, believers being raised up in * 1 Cor. 15.43. It is glory, shall be openly acknowledged, and acquitted in the day of judgment, and made perfectly blessed in

*x Mat. 25.23. His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. Mat. 10.32. Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I also confess before my Father which is in heaven.
y i

1 2

Beloved full enjoying of God v, to all eternity.

now are we the sons

God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. 1 Cor. 13. 12. For now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face; now I know but in part, but then shall I know even as I am also known. 1 Thess. 4. 17. Then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air and so shall we be ever with the Lord. V. 18.] Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

Q. What is the duty which God requireth of man?

A. The duty which God requireth of man, is obedience to his revealed will.

Mio. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy and to walk humbly with thy God. Sam. 15. 22. And Samuel said, hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offering and sacrifices, as in obedience, the voice of the Lord. Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken then the fat of rams.

Q. What did God at first reveale to man for the rule of his obedience?

A. The rule which God at first reveale to man for his obedience, was the Moral Law.

Rom. 2. 14. For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves. V. 15.] Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another. Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that the man which doth those things shall live by them.

Q. Where is the Moral Law summarily comprehended?

A. The moral law is summarily comprehended in the ten Commandments.

Deut. 10. 4. And he wrote on the tables according to the first writing, the ten Commandments which the Lord spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly, and the Lord gave them unto me. Mat. 19. 17. And he said unto him, why callest thou me good; there is none good but one, that is God; but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the Commandments.

Q. What is the sum of the ten Commandments?

A. The sum of the ten Commandments is, To love the Lord our God with all our heart, with all our soul, with all our strength, and with all our mind; and our neigh-

[18]
neighbour as our selves.

If, love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. V.38.]

This is the first and great Commandment. V.39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. V.40. On these two Commandments hang all the law and the Prophets.

Q. What is the Preface to the Ten Commandments?
A. The Preface to the ten Commandments is in these words [I am the Lord thy God which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.]

Q. What doth the Preface to the ten Commandments teach us?
A. The Preface to the ten Commandments teacheth us, that because God is the Lord, and our God, and Redeemer; therefore we are bound to keep all his Commandments.

Delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. V.75.] In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our lives. 1 Pet.1.15. But as he that hath called you, is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation. V.16.] Because it is written, be ye holy for I am holy. V.17.] And if ye call on the father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. V.8.] For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things as silver and gold from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers. V.19.] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot.

Q. which is the first Commandment?
A. The first Commandment is [Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.]

Q. What is required in the first Commandment?
A. The first Commandment requireth us to know, and acknowledge God to be the only true God, and our God, and to worship and glorifie God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Deut.26.17. Thou shalt avenge the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his Commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

C 2 him
Q. What is forbidden in the first Commandment?

A. The first Commandment forbiddeth the denying, or not worshipping and glorifying the true God, as God, and our God, and the giving that worship and glory to any other which is due to him alone.

Q. What are we especially taught by these words [before me] in the first Commandment?

A. These words before me, in the first Commandment, teach us, that God who seeth all things, taketh notice of, and is much displeased with the sin of having any other God.

Q. Which is the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment is [Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down thy self to them nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments p.]

Q. What
Q. What is required in the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment requireth, the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and Ordinances as God hath appointed in his word.

all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do all the words of this law. Mat. 28.10. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you alway unto the end of the world. Matt. 2.43. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Q. What is forbidden in the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment forbiddeth the worshipping of God by Images, or any other way, not appointed in his word.

therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire). V. 16. Left you corrupt your selves, and make you a graven Image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female. V. 17. The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air. V. 18. The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth. Ver. 19. And left thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the Sun, Moon, and Stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. Exod. 32.5-9. And when Aaron saw it he built an Altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the Lord. V. 8. They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy Gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. Exod. 12.31, 32. Thou shalt not do unto the Lord thy God, every abomination to the Lord which he hath, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their gods. V. 33. Whateover I command you, observe to do; thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the second Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the second Commandment are, Gods overaignty over us, his property in us, and his zeal he hath to his own worship.

Psal. 95, 2, 3, 6. Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with Psalms. V. 3. For the Lord is a great God, and a great King above all Gods. V. 6. O come let us worship and bow down, let us kneel before the Lord our maker. Psal. 44.11. So shall the King greatly delight thy beauty, for he is thy Lord and worshipping thou him. * Exod. 34.13, 14. But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. V. 14. For thou shalt worship no other God, for the Lord whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

Q. Which is the third Commandment?

A. The
A. The third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take
the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the
Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh his name in
vain.

Q. What is required in the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment requireth the holy
and reverend use of God’s Names, Titles, Attributes, Ordinances, Word, and Works.

Q. What is forbidden in the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment forbideth all pro-
faning or abusing of any thing, whereby God maketh
himself known.

Q. What is the Reason annexed to the third Command-
ment?
A. The Reason annexed to the third Commandment is,
[23]

is, that however the breakers of this Commandment may escape punishment from men, yet the Lord our God will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgment.

\[1 \text{Sam.} 7, 12. \text{—} 17.\]

22. — 14. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Bellal; they knew not the Lord. — V. 17. \[1 \text{Sam.} 2. \text{—} 17.\]

V. 17. \[1 \text{Sam.} 2. \text{—} 17.\] Therefore the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord; for men abhorred the offering of the Lord. — V. 17. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembl'd at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. — V. 24. Nay, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the Lord's people to transgress. — 1 \text{Sam.} 3, 13. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth, because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. — 1 \text{Deut.} 28, 58, 59. See in letter [17] V. 59. Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy land even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sound sickness; and of long continuance.

Q. Which is the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment is, [Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy: six days shalt thou labour and do all thy works: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it shalt thou not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy beast, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.] — [Exod. 20, 9, 10, 11,]

Q. What is required in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment requireth the keeping holy to God, such set time as he hath appointed in his Word, expressly, one whole day in seven, to be a holy Sabbath unto the Lord. — [Deut. 5, 12, 13, 14.]

Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. — V. 12. [Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy works. — V. 14.] But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy beast, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

Q. Which day of the seven hath God appointed to be the weekly Sabbath?

A. From the beginning of the world to the Resurrection of Christ, God hath appointed the seventh day of the week to be the weekly Sabbath: and the first day of:
of the week, ever since, to continue to the end of the world, which is the Christian Sabbath.

Q. How is the Sabbath to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath is to be sanctified, by an holy resting all that day, even from such worldly employments and recreations, as are lawful on other days, and spending the whole time in the publick and private exercises of Gods worship, except so much as is to be taken up in the works of necessity and mercy.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment forbiddeth the omission of careful performance of the duties required.
red, and the profaning the day by idleness, or doing that which is in it self sinful, or by unnecessary thoughts, words, or works about our worldly employments or recreations. 

they have they shewed difference between the unclean and clean; they have hid their eyes from my Sabbaths; and I am profaned among them. Amos 8. 5. Saying, When will the New Moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit. Mal. 1. 13. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, (saith the Lord of hosts;) and ye brought that which was torn and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering. Should I accept this of your hand, saith the Lord? P. A. 20. 7.—9. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. —V. 9.] And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching he fainted down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. 9 E. 23. 38. Moreover, thus they have done unto me. They have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. T. e. s. 24, 25, 26. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city in the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no work therein. V. 25.] Then shall there enter into the gates of this City Kings and Princes setting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses; they and their Princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this City shall remain for ever. V. 26.] And they shall come from the City of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the Plain, and from the mountains, and from the Soud, bringing burnt-offerings and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the Lord. If. s. 5, 13. If thou tarry away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy-day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shall honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment are, Gods allowing us six days of the week for our own imployment, his challenging a special property in the seventh, his own example, and his blessing the Sabbath day.

Q. What is the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment is, [Honour thy father and thy mother that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.]
A. The fifth Commandment requireth the preserving the honour, and performing the duties, belonging to every one in their several places and relations, as superiors *, inferiors *, or equals y.


Q. What is forbidden in the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment forbiddeth the neglecting of, or doing any thing against the honour and duty which belongeth to every one in their several places and relations z.

z Mat. 15:4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother, and he that curseth father or mother let him die the death. V. 5. But ye say whatsoever shall say to his father or his mother, it is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me, V. 6. And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free; thus have you made the Commandments of God of none effect by your tradition. Exk. 34:2, 3, 4. Son of man prophecy against the shepherds of Israel; prophecy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds, wo be to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flock? V. 3. Ye eat the fat and cloath you with the wool ye kill them that are fed; but ye feed not the flock. V. 4. Ye diseased have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed that which was sick; nor bound up that which was broken, nor brought again that which was driven away; nor sought that which was lost, but with force and cruelty have ye ruled them. Rom. 13:8. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the Law.

Q. What is the Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment?

A. The Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, is a promise of long life and prosperity, (as far as it shall serve for God’s glory, and their own good) to all such as keep this Commandment *.

* Deut. 5:16. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Eph. 6:2, 3. Honour thy father and thy mother (which is the fifth Commandment with promise.) V. 3. That it may be well with thee, and thou maist live long on the earth.

Q. which is the sixth Commandment?

A. The sixth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not kill b.]
Q. **What is required in the sixth Commandment?**
A. The sixth Commandment requireth all lawful endeavours to preserve our own life, and the life of others.

Eph. 5:18, 19: So ought men to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself. 
V. 29 For no man loveth his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church. d 1 King. 18. 4. For it was so, when Jezabel cut off the Prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

Q. **What is forbidden in the sixth Commandment?**
A. The sixth Commandment forbiddeth the taking away of our own life, or the life of our neighbour unjustly, or whatsoever tendeth thereunto.

II. 16. 28. But Paul cried with a loud voice saying, Do thy self no harm for we are all here. Gen. 9. 6. Who so sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God made he man.

Q. **Which is the seventh Commandment?**
A. The seventh Commandment is [Thou shalt not commit adultery.]

Exod. 20. 14.

Q. **What is required in the seventh Commandment?**
A. The seventh Commandment requireth the preservation of our own and our neighbors chastity in heart, speech and behaviour.

Acts. 21:29—36. Nevertheless let every man keep himself in this state, according to God's word, avoiding fornication: let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. V. 3. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence; and likewise the wife unto the husband— V. 5. Deceitful men shall judge every man after his own conscience, when he shall have thought that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need ye require, let him do as he will; he hath not; let them marry. Col. 4. 6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt; that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. 1 Pet. 3. 2. While they behold your conversation coupled with fear.

Q. **What is forbidden in the seventh Commandment?**
A. The seventh Commandment forbiddeth all
[28]

Matt. 15. 19. For unchaste thoughts, words and actions of the heart proceed evil thoughts: murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, &c. Matt. 5. 28. But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Eph. 5. 3, 4. But fornication and all uncleanness; or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh Saints: V. 4.] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks.

Q. Which is the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not steal.]

Q. What is required in the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment requieth the lawful procuring, and furthering the wealth and outward estate of our selves, and others.

Gen. 30. 30. For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude, and the Lord hath blessed thee since my coming, and now when shall I provide for my own house also? 1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. Lev. 25. 35. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen to decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; yea, though he be a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. Deut. 22. 11, 12, 34, 35. Thou shalt not let thy brother or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them back again unto thy brother. V. 1.] And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. V. 3.] In like manner shalt thou do with his Ass, and with his raiment, and with all that is let fall by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again. V. 5.] The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God. Exod. 23. 4, 5. If thou meet thine enemy's ox or ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. V. 5.] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him. Gen. 47. 14, 20. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and Canaan, for the corn which they bought, and he brought the money into Pharaoh's house. V. 10.] And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; to the land became Pharaoh's.

Q. What is forbidden in the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment forbiddeth whatsoever doth or may, unjustly hinder our own, or our neighbors wealth, or outward estate.

Prov. 21. 17. & 22. 20, 21. & 28. 19. See all these in the Bible. Eph. 4. 28. Let him that soweth, reap no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

Q. What is the ninth Commandment?
A. The
A. The ninth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.]

Q. What is required in the ninth Commandment?

A. The ninth Commandment requireth the maintaining and promoting of truth between man and man, and of our own and our neighbors good names, especially in witness-bearing.

the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

Q. What is forbidden in the ninth Commandment?

A. The ninth Commandment forbiddeth whatsoever is prejudicial to truth, or injurious to our own or our neighbors good name.

Q. What is the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's.]

Q. What is required in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment requireth full contentment with our own condition, with a right and our covetousness, and be content with such things as you have, for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee. But godliness with contentment is great gain.
Q. what is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No meer man since the fall, is able in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but

1 Job 31. 18. If I rejoinied at the destruction of him that hated me, or life up my self when evil found him. Rom. 12. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 1 Tim. 1.5. Now the end of the Commandment is, charity out of a pure heart and of a good conscicence, and of faith unigned. 1 Cor. 13. 4-5, 6, 7. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not, charity vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up, V. 5.] Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, V. 6.] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceeth in the truth; V. 7.] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Q. what is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No meer man since the fall, is able in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but

Q. what is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No meer man since the fall, is able in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but

Q. what is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No meer man since the fall, is able in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but

Q. what is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No meer man since the fall, is able in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but...
doth daily break them in thought, word, and deed.

Q. Are all transgressions of the Law equally hainous?
A. Some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more hainous in the sight of God than others.

Q. What doth every sin deserve?
A. Every sin deserveth God's wrath, and curse, both in this life, and that which is to come.

Q. What doth God require of us that we may escape his wrath and curse, due to us for sin?
A. To escape the wrath and curse of God due to us for sin, God requireth of us Faith in Jesus Christ, repen-
pentance unto life, with the diligent use of all the outward means, whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption.

A. Faith in Jesus Christ is a saving grace, whereby we receive, and rest upon him alone for salvation, as he is offered to us in the Gospel.

Q. What is faith in Jesus Christ?

1. Faith in Jesus Christ is a saving grace, whereby we receive, and rest upon him alone for salvation, as he is offered to us in the Gospel.

Q. What is repentance unto life?

A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace, whereby a sinner out of true sense of his sin, & apprehension of the mercy of God in Christ, doth with griefe and hatred of his sin, turne from it unto God, with full God, saying, then hast God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto the.

Q. What is repentance unto life?

A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace, whereby a sinner out of true sense of his sin, & apprehension of the mercy of God in Christ, doth with griefe and hatred of his sin, turne from it unto God, with full God, saying, then hast God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto the.

A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace, whereby a sinner out of true sense of his sin, & apprehension of the mercy of God in Christ, doth with griefe and hatred of his sin, turne from it unto God, with full God, saying, then hast God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto the.
Q. What are the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption? 

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption, are his Ordinances especially the Word, Sacraments and Prayer, all which are made effectual to the Elect, for salvation.

Q. How is the Word made effectual to salvation? 

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of building them up in holiness and comfort, through faith unto salvation.

For behold this self same thing that ye forsook after a godly sort, what carefulness is wrought in you, yea what clearing of your selves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeal, yea what revenge, in all things you have approved your selves to be clear in this matter. 

I. Th. 1. 6. Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, cease to do evil: V. 17. Learn to do well, seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

What are the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption? 

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption, are his Ordinances especially the Word, Sacraments and Prayer, all which are made effectual to the Elect, for salvation.

Q. How is the Word made effectual to salvation? 

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of building them up in holiness and comfort, through faith unto salvation.

In the name of the father, and of the son, and of the holy Ghost. V. 10. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway even unto the end of the world, Amen. 

A. 2. 42. — 46. 47. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. V. 46. And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. V. 47. Praying God and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

Q. How is the Word made effectual to salvation? 

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of building them up in holiness and comfort, through faith unto salvation.

Therefore teach all nations baptizing them in the name of the father, and of the son, and of the holy Ghost. V. 10. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway even unto the end of the world, Amen. A. 2. 42. — 46. 47. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking bread, and in prayers. V. 46. And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. V. 47. Praying God and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.
Q. How is the Word to be read and heard, that it may become effectual to salvation?

A. That the Word may become effectual to salvation, we must attend thereunto with diligence, preparation, and prayer, receive it with faith and love, lay it up in our hearts, and practice it in our lives.

Q. How do the Sacraments become effectual means of salvation?

A. The Sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not from any virtue in them, or in him that doth administer them, but only by the blessing of Christ, and the working of his Spirit in them that by faith receive them.

Q. What is a Sacrament?

A. A Sacrament is an holy Ordinance instituted by Christ, wherein, by sensible signs, Christ and the benefit of the new Covenant are represented, sealed and applied to believers.
Which are the Sacraments of the New Testament?

A. The Sacraments of the New Testament are Baptisme, and the Lords Supper.

Water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our ingrafting into Christ, and partaking of the benefits of the Covenant of Grace, and our engagement to be the Lords. See in Letter. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that, like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

Q. What is Baptisme?

A. Baptisme is a Sacrament wherein the washing with Water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our ingrafting into Christ, and partaking of the benefits of the Covenant of Grace, and our engagement to be the Lords. See in Letter. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that, like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

Q. To whom is Baptisme to be administered?

A. Baptisme is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible Church, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him; but the infants of such as are members of the visible Church are to be baptized.

Q. What is the Lords Supper?

A. The Lords Supper is a Sacrament, wherein, by giving and receiving Bread and Wine according to Christ's appointment, his death is shewed forth; and the worthy receivers are, not after a corporal and carnal, but after a spiritual and spiritual nature.
manner, but by faith, made partakers of his Body and Blood, with all his benefits to their spiritual nourishment, and growth in grace.

Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed took bread. V.24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. V.25. After the same manner also he took the Cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V.26. For as oft as ye eat this bread, and drink of this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. V.27. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink of this Cup of the Lord's blood, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. V.28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup. V.29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. 2 Cor.13.5. Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves; know ye not, that so many of us as are baptized for Jesus Christ's sake, are baptized into his death? 1 Cor.11.31. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink of this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. 1 Cor.10.16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communication of the blood of Christ? that bread which we break, is it not the communication of the body of Christ? V.17. For we being many, are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. 1 Cor.11.27. Purge out therefore the old leaven that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened, for even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us. V.8. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with the old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 2 Cor.11.28. See in lesser...

Q. What is Prayer?
A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God, for things agreeable to his will, in the Name of Christ, with confession of our sins, and thankful acknowledgment of his mercies.

Psalm 62.8. Trust in him at all times ye people: pour out your hearts before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah. 1 Samuel 5.14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. Acts 16.23. And in that day ye shall ask nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. Psalm 32.5-6. I acknowledged my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. V.6. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayst be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come unto him. Daniel 9.4. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him and keep his commandments. 1 Peter 4.6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.
Q. What rule hath God given for our direction in Prayer?

A. The whole word of God is of use; to direct us in Prayer, but the special rule of direction is, that form of Prayer, which Christ taught his Disciples, commonly called the Lords Prayer.

be hearst us. *Mat. 6. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. After this manner therefore pray ye, Our father, &c. —

Luk. 11. 2. And be said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our father, &c. —

Q. What doth the Preface of the Lords Prayer teach us?

A. The Preface of the Lords Prayer which is, [Our Father which art in heaven,] teacheth us, to draw near to God with all holy reverence and confidence as children to a father ready to help us, and that we should pray with and for others.*

have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Luk. 11. 13. If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him? *Mat. 6. 9, 10. Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men. V. 2.]

For Kings, and for all that are in authority, &c.

Q. What do we pray for in the first Petition?

A. In the first petition, [which is, Hallowed be thy name] we pray, that God would enable us and others, to glorifie him in all that whereby he maketh himself known, and that he would dispose all things to his own glory.

thy saving health among all nations. V. 3.] Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. *Psalm 86. throughout.

Q. What do we pray for in the second Petition?

A. In the second Petition, [which is, Thy Kingdom come.] we pray that Satans Kingdom may be destroyed, and that the Kingdom of Grace might be advanced, our selves and others brought into it, and let them also that hate him flee before him. —V. 18.]

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men, yea, for the rebellious also; that the Lord God might dwell among them. *Revel. 12. 10, 11. And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, &c. And the Kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast out, which accused them before God day and night. V. 11.] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death. kept
kept in it, and that the Kingdom of glory may be
brethren, pray for us, hastened.
that the word of the
Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. Rom. 10: 1. Brethren, my hearts
desire and prayer to God for Israel is, That they might be saved. Job 17: 9. — 20 I pray for them; I pray
not for the world; but for them that thou hast given me, for they are thine. —— V. 10. Neither
pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. e Rev.
21: 20. He which testifieth these things saith, surely I come quickly Amen, even so come Lord
Jesus.

Q. What do we pray for in the third Petition?
A. In the third petition, (which is, Thy will be done
on earth as it is in heaven;) We pray, that God would
make us able and willing to know, obey, and submit to
his will in all things, as the Angels do in heaven.

Q. What do we pray for in the fourth Petition?
A. In the fourth Petition, (which is, Give us
this day our daily bread,) we pray, that of God's free
gift, we may receive a competent portion of the good
things of this life and enjoy his blessing with them.

Q. What do we pray for in the fifth Petition?
A. In the fifth Petition, which is, and Forgive us
our debts as we forgive our debtors, we pray that
God for Christ's sake would freely pardon all our sins,
which

O God, according to thy loving kindness, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out
my transgressions. V. 2. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
V. 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. V. 9.
Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Dan. 9: 17, 18, 19. Now therefore our
God, hear thou the prayer of thy servant. & c.
which we are the rather encouraged to ask, because by his grace we are enabled from the heart to forgive others.

one that is indebted to us. Mat. 18:35. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also to you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Q. What do we pray for in the sixth Petition?

A. In the sixth Petition, [which is, And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil], we pray that God would either keep us from being tempted to sin, or support and deliver us when we are tempted.

on, the Spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 2 Cor. 12:8. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me.

Q. What doth the conclusion of the Lords Prayer teach us?

A. The conclusion of the Lords Prayer, (which is, For thine is the Kingdom, the power and the glory for ever, Amen,) teacheth us to take our encouragement in prayer from God only, and in our prayers to praise him, ascribing Kingdom, power and glory to him: And in testimony of our desire and assurance to be heard, we say, Amen.

ful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him, and keep his Commandments.

V. 7. O Lord, righteousuenes belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day, to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near and that are far off, through all the country whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass, that they have trespassed against thee. V. 8. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, to our fathers, because we have trespaßed against thee. V. 9. To the Lord our God belong mercies, and forgivenes, though we have rebelled against him. V. 16. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy City Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people, are become a reproach to all that are about us. V. 17. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servants, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon the Sanctuary that is defiled, &c. V. 18. O my God, encline thine ear, and hearken to thine people that cry unto thee, from the place of thy sanctuary. V. 19. O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do; defer not for thine own sake, O my God, for thy City and thy people are called by thy Name. 1 Chr. 29. 10, 11, 12, 13. Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the Congregation, and David said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel, our Father for ever. V. 11. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens, and in the earth.
The earth is thine: thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. *V.12.* Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. *V.13.* Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and bless thy glorious Name. 1 Cor. 14.16. Else when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Rev. 12, 20, 21. He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. *V.21.* The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. AMEN.
The Ten Commandments

EXODUS, XX.

God spake all these words, saying, I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.

II. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my Commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

IV. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy: Six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

V. Honor thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

VI. Thou shalt not kill.

VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's.
Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name, Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

The Creed.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth: And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, which was conceived by the holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; he descended into hell; the third day he rose again from the dead; he ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty, from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead: I believe in the holy Ghost: the holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

* i.e. Continued in the state of the dead, and under the power of death till the third day.